

For 3 rd Sec.

Mr El Sebaei Atteya

قائمه الشرف 3 ث 2020 (مستر السباعي عطيه)

1	1- محمود محمد سعيد (ث عسكريه)	50	24	دينا هاني الهادي	48
2	يوسف صلاح هلال	50	25	ايمان محمد حماد	48
3	ريهام حسيني محمد عبد المنعم	50	26	ادهم عبدالفتاح الجمل	48
4	عمرو خالد تركي	50	27	زياد بشر اسماعيل	48
5	نانسي اشرف محمد	50	28	ليلي محمد مهدي	48
6	ايمان خالد اسماعيل	49	29	منه الله عادل عماد	47.5
7	عمر محمد فاروق	49	30	مريم محمد علي نجيده	47.5
8	مصطفي عنتر السيد	49	31	احمد عبدالعظيم بكري	47.5
9	محمد وسيم محمد سليم	49	32	سلمي محمد حمدالله	47.5
10	هايدي السيد ابراهيم	49	33	ندي انس محمد	47
11	هاجر اشرف محمد اسماعيل	48.5	34	ملك علاء ناجي	47
12	ايه صبري سعد ندا	48.5	35	ساره اشرف امين	47
13	ايه حسيني الشرويدي	48.5	36	احمد نبيل الهادي	47
14	هناء عبدالمنعم عبدالله	48.5	37	باهر حسام طلبه	47
15	ايه خالد اسماعيل	48.5	38	اسماء عبدالمنعم عبدالله	47
16	عمر عبدالله نجيده	48.5	39	تسنيم محمد عبدالعظيم	47
17	زياد وائل صالح	48.5	40	محمد عبدالباسط عبدالعزيز	47
18	هايدي محمد رأفت	48.5	41	عبدالله اسماعيل الالفي	47
19	اماني عصام مباشر	48	42	احمد محمد عبداللطيف	47
20	محمد اسامة خضر	48	43	ايه نسيم سليم	46
21	الاء سمير جلاهم	48	44	محمد سامح الشايب	46
22	نورهان صبرى سالم	48	45	سندس اشرف سعيد	46
23	مروه ياسر صيام	48	46	اسماء طارق مرعي	46
23	ايمان اسامة شاهين	46	46	محمد احمد سالم	46





	الاسم	درجة اللغة الانجليزية	المجموع
١	نيرة ماهر عبد المقصود	٥٠	٤٠٩.٥
٢	مرام صبرى شلبى	٥٠	٤٠٨.٥
٣	أحمد عبد النبي الشرويدى	٤٩.٥	٤٠٣
٤	أحمد مجدى مباشر	٤٩.٥	٤٠٣
٥	أحمد محمد اسماعيل شاهين	٤٩.٥	٣٩٧
٦	عبد الرحمن حسن درويش حسانين	٤٩.٥	٣٩٧.٥
٧	عبد الرحمن محمد يس أحمد الزنكلونى	٤٩.٥	٣٩٥.٥
٨	أسماء خالد محمد حسن جاد	٤٩.٥	٤٠٧
٩	ندى خالد حسينى الدمرداش	٤٩.٥	٤٠٦.٥
١٠	ياسمين محمد على عطية خضر	٤٩.٥	٣٩٨.٥
١١	دينا خالد على محمد هيبه	٤٩	٣٨٥.٥
١٢	ريهام اكرم السيد ابراهيم	٤٩	٣٩٦,٥
١٣	سندس حسن محمد وحيد جاد	٤٩	٤٠٢.٥
١٤	نداء سمير السيد محمد نجيده	٤٩	٤٠٢.٥
١٥	هند ايمن حسن اسماعيل شلبى	٤٩	٣٧٧
١٦	أمير ايمن صابر الشرويدى	٤٩	٣٧١.٥
١٧	عمر محمد عوض محمد فرج	٤٩	٣٩٠
١٨	مريم أحمد عبدالله سالم	٤٩	٣٨٤
١٩	هند أكرم السيد الجندى	٤٩	٣٩٤.٥
٢٠	مؤمن عاطف اسماعيل عبدالله محمد	٤٨.٥	٣٩١
٢١	احمد يحى محمود عبدالله سالم	٤٨.٥	٣٩٧.٥
٢٢	ايمن عاطف عبدالمحسن محمد	٤٨.٥	٤٠٣.٥
٢٣	سالم عبده محمود عبدالحميد شلبى	٤٨.٥	٣٧٩
٢٤	اسراء محمد السيد عبدالحميد عتمان	٤٨.٥	٤٠١
٢٥	اسراء محمد السيد عبدالمهدى الوصيفى	٤٨.٥	٣٧٢.٥
٢٦	بسنت السيد محمد موسى قنديل	٤٨.٥	٣٩٣
٢٧	رنا عاطف احمد حبيب الصالحى	٤٨.٥	٣٨٢
٢٨	أمير أنس الأمير فايد	٤٨.٥	٣٩٠
٢٩	عبدالرحمن محمد أحمد مختار	٤٨.٥	٣٧٩.٥
٣٠	محمد ناصر السيد أحمد ابراهيم	٤٨.٥	٣٩٦
٣١	هند علاء محمد عبدالعاطى حجاج	٤٨	٣٨٨
٣٢	أشرف أسامة عبدالمنعم محمد	٤٨	٣٨٨
٣٣	محمود محمد عطوة	٤٨	٣٩٨.٥
٣٤	علياء فكرى عباس جاد العطار	٤٨	٣٨٣.٥





Key vocabulary

broadsheet	صحيفه علي ورق كبير	tabloid	صحيفه شعبيه	cheat	يغش - غشاش
bias	التحيز	mislead	يضلل	occur	يحدث
piracy	قرصنه	pirate	قرصان	summarise	يلخص
claim	يدعي - يزعم	spin	غزل- تلفيق الحقائق-يدور حول نفسه	ruin	يؤذي- يدمر
shocked	مصدوم	omission	حذف	demand	يطلب
highlights	اهم الاحداث- يلقي الضوء علي	placement	توظيف – وضع- تحديد	compensate	يعوض
grumpy	غاضب	investigator	محقق	announce	يعلن
balanced	متوازن	casualties	ضحايا - خسائر	Wait with bated	ينتظر بفارغ الصبر
convict	مذنب - مجرم	incident	حادثه مفاجئه	violate	ينتهك
Point of view	وجه نظر				

Lesson one and two

digital	رقمي	afford	يتحمل تكاليف	upset	مزعج
version	اصدار - نسخه	guess	يخمن	emotional	عاطفي
print	يطبع	warning	تحذير	effect	تأثير
role	دور	lawyer	محامي	match	يطابق- مباراه
society	مجتمع	amazing	مذهل	volunteer	متطوع
compare	يقارن	article	مقاله	objectives	اهداف
style	اسلوب	Passengers	مسافرين	excitement	دهشه
persuasive	مقنع	copy	نسخه - ينسخ	prove	يثبت
affairs	شئون	copyright	حقوق الطبع	exist	يوجد
quote	يقتبس	rescue	ينقذ	phrase	عباره
points	نقاط	security	امن	verb	فعل
lecture	محاضره	booksellers	بائعي الكتب	mean	يعني- يقصد- بخيل
report	تقرير - يبلغ	do a crime	يرتكب جريمه	particular	خاص
event	حدث	extreme	شديد - متطرف	contents	محتويات
Review	مقاله نقديه- مراجعه	criminal	مجرم	imagine	يتخيل
identify	يتعرف علي	common	عام - شامل	pages	صفحات
authority	سلطه	Factual	حقيقي	interview	مقابله شخصيه
skills	مهارات	fans	معجبون	reporter	مراسل
exaggeration	مبالغه - اسراف	source	مصدر	eyewitness	شاهد عيان
financially	ماليا	illegal	قانوني	headline	عنـــــوان
facts	حقائق	Social media	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي	nervousness	عصبيه
publish	ينشــــر	publisher	ناشر - دار نشر	publication	نشر
come out	يَصْدُر (كتاب)	products	منتجات	route	طريق
rhymes	قوافي	rescuer	منقذ	site	موقع
square	مربع	storm	عاصفه	strict	حازم
warning	تحذير	accurate	دقيق	annoying	مضايق
apprenticeship	فتره تدريب	celebrity	شخص مشهور	Journalism	الصحافه
nosy	متطفل	obviously	بوضوح	qualities	صفات

Lesson 3 & 4 and 5

description	وصف	scene	مشهد	occasion	مناسبه
type	نوع - يكتب	surprise	مفاجأه	summary	ملخص
secret	سر	share	يشارك	member	عضو
commuity	مجتمع	free	حر - فاضي	similarity	تشابه
Fortunately	لحسن الحظ	character	شخصيه	difference	اختلاف
websites	مواقع علي النت	ending	نهايه	breath	نفس
up-to-date	حديث	news	الاخبار	clear	واضح- يبري ء
remove	يزيل	terrible	فظيع	firefighter	رجل المطافيء
include	يتضمن	damage	تلف - خساره	fire	نار - يفصل
due	كاف – مناسب- حق	thankful	شاكر	formal	رسمى
appear	يظهر	Pay for	يدفع	download	ينزل من علي النت
local	محلي	serious	جاد - خطير	require	يتطلب
break	فسحه	current	حالي	punish	يعاقب
repeat	يكرر - يعيد	prison	السجن	sum	مبلغ - مسأله
feelings	مشاعر	behave	يتصرف	Media Course	دوره اعلاميه
habits	عادات	spoil	يتلف	editor	محرر
weigh	يزن	certain	مؤكد	data	بيانات
support	يؤيد- يساند	accident	حادثه	persuade	يقنع
citizen	مواطن	journalism	الصحافه	positives	ايجابيات
negatives	سلبيات	trap	فخ- مصيده	snowstorm	عاصفه
permission	اذن	dig out	يحفر - ينقب	spade	جاروف
cost	تكلفه	conclude	يختم- يستنتج	consequently	وبالتالى
Refer to	يشير الي	personally	شخصيا	whilst	بالرغم من
conclusion	خاتمه	state	يحدد- حاله	due to	بسبب
impact on	تأثير علي	result	نتيجه	sum up	يلخص
recent	حديث	law	قانون	constant	مستمر
add	يضيف - يجمع	In my view	من وجهه نظري	cycle	يركب عجله
former	السابق	bitter	لاذع - مر	anxious	قلق
Danish	دنمراكي	trustful	موثوق به	in turn	و بالتالى
wind	الرياح	traffic	المرور	public	العامه
business	شركه - عمل	rights	حقوق	available	متاح
captain	قائد السفينه	obtain	يحصل على	effort	مجهود
Exclusive	حصري	priceless	لا يقدر بثمن	stunning	مدهش
display	يعرض	mention	يذكر	exhibitions	معارض
recommend	يوصي - يرشح	discuss	يناقش	exhibits	معروضات
opinion	رأي	journalist	صحفي	experience	خبره - تجربه
progress	تقدم	block	يسد - حظر	actor	ممثل
sequence	تسلسل- سياق	action	فعل - حدث	trainee	متدرب
survey	دراسه	access	مدخل - سبيل	Leave out	يغفل - يترك
grab	يجذب	Set off	ينطلق	marsh	مستنقع
convict	مجرم	Commit a crime	يرتكب جريمه	handcuffs	كلبشات
graveyard	مقابر	scare	يخيف	guilty	مذنب
orphan	يتيم	file	ملف - مبرد	leg irons	كلبشات

Definitions

piracy	The crime of illegally copying and selling books, tapes, videos, computer programs	قرصنه
scene	A single piece of action that happens in one place in a	مشهد

	film, book etc	
broadsheet	A newspaper printed in large sheets of paper (a serious newspaper)	جريده مطبوعه عل ورق كبير
tabloid	A newspaper that has small pages, a lot of paragraphs or stories, mainly about famous people, funny things	جريده مطبوعه علي ورق صغير
investigator	Someone who investigate things, especially crimes	محقق
stunning	Attractive , fantastic	مدهش
bias	Discrimination Unfairly influence attitudes, choises or decisions	انحياز
inaccurate	Not completely correct	غير متقن
omission	When you don't include or do something .	حذف
spin	To turn around and around very quickly.	يلف حول نفسه
spin	To describe a situation or information in a way that is intended to influence the way people think about it.	غزل – خلط الامور
Point of view	A particular way of thinking about or judging a situation.	وجه نظر
highlights	The most important, interesting, or enjoyable part of something such as a holiday, performance, or sports competition.	اهم الاحداث
grumpy	Bad-tempered / easily annoyed	حاد الطبـع-سـيء المزاج
court	A place where a trial is held, or the people there, especially the judge who examines the evidence and decide if someone is guilty or not.	محكمه – ملعب تنس
Cheat	To behave in a dishonest way to win or to get an advantage in a competition, game, or examination. It is dishonest or unfair Someone who is dishonest and cheats.	يغش - غش
casualty	Someone or something that suffers as a result of a particular event or situation	مصاب - ضحيه
balaned	To give equal attention to all sides or opinions (fair)	متوازن
prison	A place where people are kept as a punishment for a crime	سجن
law	A system of rules that people must obey	قانون
criminal	Someone who is involved in illegal activities or has been proved guilty	مجرم
Citizen journalism	is based upon public citizens “playing an active role in the process of collecting, reporting, analyzing, and publishing news and information.”	صحافه مدنيه - المواطن

Remember well

1. **Bias انحياز by placement**

• Position of the article on the page – the stories at the top of the pageare the ones which the editor thinks are the most important

2. **Bias انحياز by omission**

• Leaving out certain stories • Leaving out facts or certain information which doesnot agree with the writer’s point of view

3. **Bias انحياز by ‘spin’**

• Choosing examples or data which support one side• Presenting an opinion as a fact. • Using emotional language to persuade the reader

4. **Spin** is a type of media bias.Some journalists use words and phrases to support or oppose a service, product or even an idea

5.Broadsheet is a newspaper printed in large sheets of paper . It is a serious newspaper. It is formal. It has international news. Articles are factual. It uses long sentences and paragraphs

6. Tabloid is a newspaper that has small pages, a lot of paragraphs or short stories, mainly about famous people, funny things. It uses simple language and lage headlines. It may include funny rhymes and jokes.

Expressions

at a lower price	بثمن منخفض	a Great Bitter Lake	بحيره من البحيرات المره
report an event	يبلغ عن حدث	terrible for business	سيء للعمل
apply for	يتقدم بطلب	give up	يتخلي عن
it is known that	من المعروف ان	on business	في مهمه عمل
on Saturdays	في ايام السبت	balanced point of view	وجه نظر متوازنه
a double edged weapon	سلاح ذو حدين	in the middle	في وسط
do\ cause damage	يسبب تلف	Have\bear responsibility	يتحمل المسئوليه
expert on / in / at	خبير في	on display	معروض
a ten-minute break	استراحة لمدة ١٠ دقائق	complain to	يشتكي ل
on social media	في وسائل التواصل	complain about	يشتكي بخصوص
much more common	اكثر شيوعا جدا من	complain of	يشتكي من مرض
an internet cheat	غشاش الانترنت	a large sum of money	مبلغ كبير من المال
wait with bated breath	ينتظر بانفاس مكبوته	get into journalism	يدخل مجال الصحافه
long-awaited	الذي طال انتظاره	pros and cons	مميزات و عيوب
plan to + المصدر	يخطط	pesuasive essay	مقال مقنع
either .... or	اما و اما	keep a secret	يحفظ السر
make a plan	يعمل خطه	it is claimed	يدعي ان
play a role in	يلعب دور في	in a dishonest way	بطريقه غير امينه
in a new way	بطريقه جديده	be introduced into	يقدم ل
put in prison	يضع في السجن	illegally copy	نسخه غير شرعيه
a 20-year-old-student	طالب ذو عشرين عاما	for this reason	لهذا السبب
On this occasion	في هذه المناسبه	encourage +SB+ to	يشجع ان
make a lot of money	يكسب مالا	rely on	يعتمد عل
breaking news	اخبار عاجله	at the top of the page	في قمه الصفحه
A news (story – item- report)	تقرير اخباري	share with	يشارك مع
news agency	وكاله انباء	emotional effect	تأثير وجداني
think of - about	يفكر في	nature reserve	محميه طبيعيه
date back	يرجع تاريخه – يعود الي	to the full advantage	بالشكل الامثل
central Cairo	وسط القاهره	Pirated digital copies	نسخ رقميه مقرصنه
floor plan= ground plan	مخطط توضيحي	bus lane	خط اتوبيس
angry about	غاضب بخصوص	break the news	اذاع الخبر
digital version	نسخه رقميه	print version	نسخه مطبوعه
a broadsheet	صحيفه مطبوعه	wait for	ينتظر ل
at high speed	بسرعه عاليه	reports on their matches	تقارير عن المباريات

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
include	يتضمن	inclusion	تضمين- اشتمال	included	متضمن
pirate	يقرصن	pirate- piracy	قرصان - قرصنه	piratical	قابل للقرصنه

explain	يشرح	explanation	تفسير	explanatory	مشروح
investigate	يحقق	investigation	تحقيق	investigatory	محقق
imprison	يسجن	prison- prisoner	سجن - سجين	prisoned	مسجون
complain	يشكو	complaint	شكوي		
claim	يدعي	Claim	ادعاء	claimed	مدعي
report	يبلغ	Reporter& report	مذيع - تقرير	reported	متفاعل
cheat	يخدع - يغش	cheat	غش - خداع		
copy	ينسخ	copy	اصدار - نسخه	copied	منسوخ
dust	ينظف	dust	تراب	dusty	قذر
celebrate	يحتفل	celebrity	شخص مشهور	celebrated	مشهور
		law-lawyer	قانون- محامي	lawful	قانوني
trap	يعمل فخ	trap	فخ	trapped	محبوس
rescue	ينقذ	Rescue- rescuer	انقاذ - منقذ	rescued	منقذ
interview	يقابل	Interviewer- interviewee	المذيع- طالب الوظيفه	interviewable	قابل لماقبله
produce	ينتج	Production- producer	انتاج - منتج	productive	انتاجي
secure	يؤمن	security	الامن	secure	امن - مؤمن
personate	يجسد	personality	شخصيه	personal	شخصي
view	يشاهد	view	رأي	viewable	قابل للعرض
shock	يصدم	shock	صدمه	shocked	مصدوم
contain	يحتوي علي	contents	محتويات	containable	قابل للاحتواء

Antonyms

Word		Antonym	
include	ينضم	exclude	يستبعد
inclusion	انضمام	exclusion	استبعاد
block	يمنع	Free- unblock	يطلق سراح
digital	رقمي	analogue	غير رقمي
appear	يظهر	disappear	يختفي
careful	حريص	careless	مهمل
legal	قانوني	illegal	غير قانوني
download	يحمل علي النت	upload	ينزل من النت
highlight	اهم حدث	background-play down	الاقل اهميه
common	شائع - محبوب	uncommon- individual	غير شائع – مغمور
Formal	رسمي	informal	غير رسمي
trap	فخ	release	اطلاق سراح
usual	معتاد	unusual	غير معتاد
experienced	ذو خبرة	inexperienced	بلا خبرة
support	يؤيد	oppose	يعارض
belief	اعتقاد - تصديق	disbelief	عدم تصديق - انكار
respect	احترام	disrespect	لا احترام - ازدراء
secure	يؤمن	insecure -unprotected	غير محمي
security	الامن	insecurity	عدم الامن
volunteer	متطوع	draftee -paid	مجند
convict	المتهم - المدان	innocent -acquit	بريء
mention	يذكر - يقول	conceal	يتجاهل - يخفي

Synonyms

Word	Synonyms	
type	Sort - kind - species	نوع
security	protection – preservation- guaranty- safety	امن
stunning	attractive	يصر علي

rescue	Save – clear – release – set free	ينقذ
book	reserve	يحجز
bias	discrimination	انحياز
view	Opinion – sight- scenery- scene	مشهد- رأي
priceless	precious	لا يقدر بثمن
style	locution اسلوب– mode اسلوب	طراز - موضه
cheat	deceit – fraud -deception	يغش – خداع- غش
prison	Jail- imprisonment-	سجن
block	prevent	سحدث
occur	happen – take place	يحدث
compensate	make up for	يعوض
common	mutual - popular	عام - شامل
piracy	privateering – fraud -looting	قرصنه
mention	remind – remember -indicate	يذكر
quality	goodness - fineness	جوده -صفه
obtain	get	يحصل علي

@@@

Language Notes

1- *MAKE / DO*

- نستخدم (make) عندما نتحدث عن تقديم أو بناء أو عمل شيء جديد.

make a noise	يُحْدِث ضوضاء	make arrangements	يعمل ترتيبات
make a hole	يصنع ثقب	make a mistake	يرتكب خطأ
make a speech	يُلقي خطابا	make a phone call	يعمل مكالمة
make a discovery	يكتشف	make trouble	يسبب متاعب
make a decision	يقرر	make a promise	يوعد
make a journey	يقوم برحلة	make achievements	يحقق انجازات
make a suggestion	يقترح	make money -a fortune	يكسب مالا
make a note	يسجل ملاحظة	make ….available for	يجعله متاح ل
make a difference	يحدث تغيير – فرق	make a fire	يشعل نار
make a profit	يحقق ربح	make an effort	يقوم بمجهود
make a choice	يختار	make friends	يصادق
make fun of	يستهزأ ب	make the beds	يرتب السراير
make a good novelist			

- He's going to make a speech.

@@@

- نستخدم (do) عندما نتحدث القيام بتنفيذ عمل أو مهمة أو نشاط ما.

do homework	يعمل الواجب المنزلي	do washing up	يغسل الأطباق
do well	يؤدي أداء جيدا	do a job	يقوم بوظيفة
do a survey	يجري استطلاع	do housework	يؤدي الأعمال المنزلية
do an operation	يجري عملية جراحية	do business	يقوم بعمل تجاري
do a favour	يقدم خدمة أو معروف	do exercise	يقوم بتدريب
do a hobby	يمارس هواية	do repairs	يجري إصلاحات
do a report	يعد تقرير	do a quiz	يقوم بعمل مسابقة
do research	يجري بحثا	do his best	يبذل قصارى جهده
do something	يقوم بعمل شئ	do a project on	يعمل مشروع
do an experiment	يقوم بتجربه	do the ironing	يقوم بالكوي

do shopping	يقوم بالتسوق	**do cooking**	يقوم بالطهي
do washing	يقوم بالغسيل	**do the laundry**	يقوم بغسل الملابس
do a crossword	يقوم بحل الكلمات المتقاطعة	**do an activity**	يقوم بنشاط
do an exam – a test	يحل امتحان	**do judo**	يلعب جودو

- I always do my homework. **- We did a class survey today.**

---

2. and = In addition بالإضافة إلى ذلك + جملة

•We went shopping and visited some friends.

•We went shopping. In addition, we visited some friends.

•In addition to + v- ingبالإضافة إلي = Besides = As well as + v-ingبالإضافة إلي

• Besides going shopping, we visited some friends.

•In addition to going shopping, we visited some friends.

•As well as going shopping, we visited some friends.

لاحظ أن الفاعل واحد في الجملتين في المثال السابق•

•إذا استخدمت as well as في ربط جملتين يختلف فيهما الفاعل ، فان الفعل يتبع الفاعل الأول:

•I am very keen on politics. My brother is very keen on politics.

I as well as my brother am very keen on politics.

3- (Although - though – even though - even if- but)

١ - تستخدم الروابط الآتية للتعبير عن التناقض:

- هذه الروابط يأتي بعدها جملة (فاعل ثم فعل) و تعني بالرغم من
- تأتى هذه الروابط فى أول أو وسط الجملة
- تأتى but فى وسط الجملة ويأتى بعدها جملة كاملة

He was poor but (however+ yet) he was happy.

Although he was poor, he was happy.

He was happy although/ even if /even though/though he was poor.

٢ - هذه الروابط يأتي بعدها شبه جملة و تعني بالرغم من

Despite,
In spite of,
Regardless of, + اسم (V. ing) + الجملة الثانية
With all,
For all

⇨ In spite of being poor, he was happy.

⇨ Despite his poverty, he was happy.

⇨Despite being clever, he got low marks in exams.

4- After + ماضي تام + ماضى بسيط

After + مستقبل او امر +مضارع بسيط هو مضارع تام

After +ing بدون فاعل ماضى بسيط +اسم او الفعل به

→After he had graduated, he worked abroad.

→After he graguates , he will work abroad.

→After graduating, he worked abroad.

5- Stop to + infinitive يتوقف لكي يفعل شيئا

•He stopped to read his newspaper.

♦Stop + gerund (v+ing) يتوقف عن عمل شيء

• He stopped reading his newspaper.

6- accident حادثه **-incident** حادثه مفاجئه **-event** حدث مميز

He was **killed** in a car **accident**.

Today's news is full of **incidents**.

January Revolution is **a great event**.

7- experience تجربة حياتية - I had some **interesting experiences** while my travels.

- experience v. يمر بشيء - She **experienced** the worst time of her life in the hospital.

- experiment تجربة علمية - Teachers **carry out simple experiments** in the laboratory.

8. **damage** يتلف - تلف - **damages** = compensations تعويضات

---

9 -**affect** يؤثر علي - **have an effect on** له تأثير علي - **effective** مؤثر

Influence - **have an Influence on** له تأثير علي - **influential** مؤثر

Impact - **have an impact on** له تأثير علي

---

10 – He took a ten **(minutes – minute's – minutes' – minute)** break for coffee.

- He is a **20- year-old student**.

The astronauts usually do **two-hour space walks**.

- I spent **a (one) year's time** in bed after that accident.

- She spent **four months' time** in bed after that accident.

- I usually have **a ten-minute break** between my study sessions.

- **a three-day conference / three day conferences / a two-hour drive / ten years' time.**

ممكن التعامل مع الاسم علي انه معدود مثل المثال الاول التالي ويمكن يكون غير معدود مثل المثال الثاني

* We went on **a three-year mission** in space.

* We went on **three years' mission** in space.

---

11. **queue** طابور رأسى \يقف فى طابور - **row** صف أفقى \ يجدف - **line** خط\يصطف

-There was a long queue outside the cinema. -I always sit in the first row in class.

-Can you draw a straight line without a ruler?

---

12. **Frequent** متردد - **frequently** مرارا و تكرارا - **frequency** تردد

- John is a frequent tourist to Egypt. They frequently visit their grandparents.

Do you know the frequency of the Sports channel?

---

13. **Mention** يذكر -**remind** يجعل شخص يتذكر -**remember** يتذكر بنفسه- يرسل تحيات

-**Mention** the causes of the population growth? Please **remind me of the time** of the meeting.

-She **reminded me that** we had to pay the telephone bill.

-Please **remember to pay** the telephone bill.

-I **remember visiting** Port Said when I was young. -**Remember me** to your kind father.

---

14. **Stun** يدهش **Sting (stung)** يلدغ -**Stunt** دوبلير

-His performance has stunned everyone. -He died when a scorpion stung him.

-He works as a stunt for many famous actors

---

15. **Come out** ينشر\يصدر مبنى للمعلوم **Publish** ينشر طباعة مبنى للمجهول **Spread** ينشر\يجعله يعم أو يسود

-Egypt always tries to **spread peace** in the Middle East.

-His last story **was published** in 2019. - His last story **came out** in 2019.

---

16. **Spin** يدور حول نفسه -**orbit** يدور حول شي

-The earth **spins** around its axis. -The earth **orbits** the sun.

18. **Omit** يحذف -**emit** ينبعث – ينطلق

-The book **omitted** any mention of the king's illness. -Cars **emit** harmful gases

19. **Location** موقع محدد -**destination** مقصد –جهه وصول

-Do you know the location of the new branch of the bank?

Do you know the destination of these tourists?

20. **Contain** (يحتوي علي سيء بداخله)

include(يشتمل علي يتضمن –من الصعب فصله) & **including** (متضمنا - شاملا)

- **Consist of** (يتكون من) & **enclose** (يحيط ب – يرفق شيء بشيء)

The museum **contains a number of original artworks**.

The price for the hotel **includes breakfast**.

His job **includes looking after the animals in the garden**.

The football team should **consist of eleven people**.

They stole everything in my purse, **including my credit cards**.

The swimming pool was **enclosed by a high fence**.

21. **cause** (يسبب) & **cause** مفعول **to** المصدر (يجعل)

cause of + (يؤدي الي نتيجه) سبب & **reason** for + **v ing** / مبرر – سبب

reason why + جمله كامله

Scientists are trying to find out **what causes the disease**.

The cold weather **caused me to sleep** early

What was **the cause of the fire**?

Can you give the **reason for leaving** ?

I don't know the **reason why he came late.**

22. **Do wrong** (يعمل خطأ) **go wrong** (يتعطل) **make a mistake**

23-**Breathe** (يتنفس) **breath** (التنفس الي الرئتين) **breathing** (عمليه التنفس) **breeze**(النسيم)

24. **require** يتطلب - يستلزم **acquire** يكتسب **inquire** يسال

-The college **acquired a reputation** for very high standards.

The project **requires considerable investment**.

We rang the hospital again **to inquire** how the old man was.

25. **Permission** (تصريح – موافقه) **permit** (تصريح شفهي) **licence** (رخصه لاستخدام شيء)

Ali drove his father's car **without his permission**

People from other countries **require work permits**.

One can't drive **a car without a driving licence**

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

LESSON ONE AND TWO

LISTENING TEXT

1. A student reporter is interviewing a journalist

S. Reporter: How did you get into **journalism**?

Journalist : I started as **a trainee *on a local newspaper*** and after two weeks was chosen for **a three-year apprenticeship.**

S. Reporter: **What advice** can you give **a student reporter** like me?

Journalist : When you're doing an interview don't ask too many questions, let the person talk and always listen very carefully, give both sides of the story and make sure any facts or quotes are accurate. If you're writing a news story try to be objective and not to show your own feelings or opinions.

S. Reporter: Have you ever interviewed anyone famous?

Journalist : I've interviewed lots of celebrities *including* Amr Diab, Carmen Suleiman and Sandy.

S. Reporter: Who was the most annoying person you've interviewed?

Journalist : There have been quite a few; one was a very grumpy *well-known* actor.

S. Reporter: Is it a hard job?

Journalist : It can be sometimes but journalists usually love what they do.

S. Reporter: What kind of person does a good journalist have to be?

Journalist : You obviously have to be good at writing, but you also have to be a naturally nosy person and you really need to be interested in people.

S. Reporter: What advice would you give to young people listening who want to become journalists?

Journalist : Get some experience on the school newspaper or work for a local newspaper for free and don't give up, keep trying until someone gives you a chance. I did many voluntary jobs while I was at university and I applied for 18 jobs before I got my first paid job 12 years later. I'm still here

%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%

READING

New Harry Potter Book shown on line

Photographs of all 784 pages of Harry Potter and the Deathly Hallows have appeared on the internet four days before J. K . Rowling's final book is due to be published. It is not known who took the photographs of the book, whose contents have been kept a secret before the book is published at 12.01 am Saturday. Some websites have removed the photos after receiving warnings from the publisher's lawyers, but photos of the book can still be read on other sites. It is also claimed that some people were typng up the photos to share on social media. This all occured despite the careful security which has been put in a place before the book is published. This included asking the booksellers not to tell in the media when or if they had copies of the book. The incident highlights the problems of online book piracy, which is becoming much more common.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

Internet cheat ruins Potter surprise

Just four days before J.K. Rowling's final book about Harry Potter is published, an internet cheat has shared every page of the book online. This has ruined the surprise for millions of readers, who have been waiting with bated breath to find out what happens to the famous character. Several websites show photographs of every page of Harry Potter and the Deathly Hallows , which means that you can read the whole book online, including the long-awaited ending. Lawyers have demanded that the websites stop showing the illgal photos and, fortunetaly, some websites have agreed. However, other peole have typed up the text from the photos and likely to

share the story on other websites. Fans of Harry Potter were shocked by the news. " It's terrible says Kate Strong from Cambridge, who plans to buy the new book for her children. " The person who has done this should be put in prison ."

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

Ever Given blocks Suez Canal

Rescuers have finally moved a huge ship which blocked traffic going through the Suez Canal. The ship, called the Ever Given, is 400 meters long and weighs 200,000 tonnes.It is one of the largest of this type of ship in the world.

The ship was travelling through the Suez Canal on 23 March when there was a sand storm.The ship's captain said that a strong wind spun the ship so that both its front and back hit the sides of the canal.The result was that no ships could travel past the ship for nearly a week. Yesterday, more than 380 ships were waiting to pass through the canal.Many ship companies wanted to know if there was another route. A few of the ships' captains decided to go around the south of Africa instead,but this added about eight days to their journeys. At the same time, some countries announced that they would send products by air, but this is about three times more expensive as sending it by ship. The accident was terrible for businesses around the world.That is because around12% of the world's business products pass through the canal each day so the accident cost both Egypt and the other countries millions of dollars.

Luckily, smaller Egyptian boats finally were able to move the Ever Given yesterday. They did an amazing jobs. They moved around 30,000 square meters of sand under the ship before they took the ship to the Great Bitter Lake, in the middle of the canal. The canal authorities told us that they won't know the true cause of the accident until they investigate. Although the canal is open for ships again today, traffic through the canal won't return to normal for many days. Experts are investigating the possible casualties for all sides. They are also studying the accident carefully to see how Egypt can be compensated financially.

WB WB WB WB WB WB

(A) Piracy is a crime

In recent , a new former Danish student in her late 20s was punished for selling pirated digital copies of textbooks.The criminal lawyer stated that the convict has now received a punishment for violating copyright law when asked to give a reason why she sold books that she does not own the rights to, the student said she was helping students obtain books at a lower price. It was made clear to her that copying e books that one does not own the rights to is illegal .In addition to being punished by law, she is also required by law. She is also required to pay a large sum of money for the crime of piracy.

(B) Punished for stealing books:

An International Crime Court in Denmark punished a 20-year-old student for selling pitated digital copies of textbooks. The student said she was only trying to help others buy cheap books. The student was punished and required to pay a large sum

of money for her crime. The criminal lawyer made it clear that coping e-books without the permission of the author is a crime.

(C) Manal: Mom, Soha has broken the computer; it's not working.

Soha: I didn't break it, Manal.

Manal: But you used it last.

Soha: Yes, but it was already broken when I tried to use it.

Mom: Sorry girls, I forgot to say that it broke yesterday.

Dad: That computer is always breaking; we need a new one.

$$

Lesson three and four:

Social Media has a negative impact on news and society

Social media has become the main source ofnews. These days sixty-eight percent of people who have internet access get their news from social media. Although this means that we can find news easily and get regular updates on our phones, in my view I think that social media has a negative impact on news and society.

To begin with, this constant cycle of news, which is mostly bad, can make people stressed and worried. A recent survey found that more than half of Americans say they get anxious and sleep badly because of the news.

Next, not everything we read or see on social media is true and factual. If we share it, before checking the facts, we might spread false information. In turn, this means that the public stop trusting journalists and news in general.

Lastly, social media starts to control what news we see and don't see. Our social media 'friends' become the 'managing editors'. They share news stories they like and agree with, so the news we see is not balanced or objective.

In summary, whilst it is a good thing that we have so much news available and it is easy to keep up-to-date with current affairs, we need to avoid the negative effects. It's important to be careful about where we get our news and how often we check it. We also have a social responsibility to make every effort not to spread inaccurate or misleading new and not to copy artistic content without permission..

Grand Museum for Cairo

When the Egyptian Museum was built in 1901 it was one of the largest museums in the Middle East. It had over 120,000 exhibits but only some could be displayed and the rest were unseen in storerooms. Some people complained that the 19th century museum was a little dark and dusty too, so priceless exhibits couldn't be displayed to their full advantage. Others claimed that the small rooms meant that there was always a queue to see the famous Tutankhamun. A frequent visitor to the Museum, Salma Ahmed mentioned that the very busy traffic in central Cairo also made the building difficult to get to. Salma told us that the old museum was beautiful but more space and a better location was needed in the 21st century. The solution to these problems is the new Grand Egyptian Museum at Giza, a stunning location next to the pyramids, looking towards the Western Desert. This exciting project is a state of the art space with interactive exhibits and a floor plan that takes you on a journey

through the treasures of Egyptian antiquity. Salma denied that the new museum was too expensive and argued that Egypt's historic past should be displayed in a wonderful setting for all to see. No one can complain about that!

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

(A) Millions to be spent on project that will make our traffic worse!

Car drivers are angry about plans to open a new bus lane from the city centre. The plan, which will cost an enormous LE200 million, will stop all cars using Nile Road, one of the most important roads into the city. "Traffic in the city is already terrible," says businesswoman Mrs El Baz. "If they close Nile Road, it will be even worse." Another business person who uses South Road regularly, Mr Fawzy says, "Why are they planning to close roads? With so many cars in the city, they need to build new ones. No one wants to take buses because they are too slow."

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

(B) New route to serve university

There are plans for a new bus lane from the city centre to the university. The LE200-million project will mean closing Nile Road to cars, but will make the journey by bus 30 minutes faster. The organisers believe the project will help attract students to the university and that the electric buses will also reduce pollution. The bus lane will also be used by bikes and taxis. The project is part of a long-term plan to persuade people to use public transport rather than driving, to help reduce traffic and air pollution.

Bias

♠ Tarek loves a football team called the Greens. He writes reports on their matches, online, but the reports do not give a balanced point of view ! He always puts the Greens' report at the top of the page when they win, but not when they lose!
♠ This is bias by placement. He always puts a spin on his stories, too. For example, when the Greens lose, it is because they did not have their best players. However, he does not report the fact that the other team did not have their best players when the Greens win!
♠ This is bias by omission. Nevertheless, Tarek's reports are not inaccurate: he does not want to mislead you and the reports tell you what really happened in the match. Afterall, he cannot change the result!

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

12 hours trapped in my car in Germany. Thousands of us are trapped in our cars after a record snowstorm, about 20 cms of snow an hour. A few people with spades are trying to dig out their cars. Snow's now stopped, and some people are leaving their cars to try and walk home.

---

1. A talk about media bias

So, moving on, what exactly is bias? First of all, let's look at bias by omission. This

means leaving something out, for example, a fact or a quote which maybe doesn't support the writer's point of view.

Let's look at some examples; imagine Heba over here every morning checks the same website to read the news. She likes the way the articles are written and feels that she is getting good information, but one day her friend Marwa over here recommends a different news site. When Heba looks at this, she sees completely different news stories with a very different point of view. Let's say that on Heba's website there is a big story about how angry people are that a local factory is about to close. Marwa's website has the same story, but it doesn't mention that anyone is angry. The writer has omitted this information to make us feel differently about the story.

The second type of bias might be placement. On Heba's website the story is at the top of the page with a big photo and large text. This gives the impression that it is an important story, but on Marwa's website the story is very short on the third page and very low down on the page where people might not see it.

The third type of bias is spin. The writer tries to make the reader feel the same way they do about a topic and doesn't present a balanced point of view. They do this by choosing certain words, for example "argued the factory manager" instead of "agreed the factory manager". Secondly, they choose to include certain information and leave other information out. Thirdly, they give only one point of view. In our example, the journalist gives the reaction of the staff in the factory but not the managers. It misleads the reader into thinking it is a bad thing. On the other hand, in Marwa's story it is presented as a good thing. It mentions that there is a lot of pollution caused by the factory.

Exciting plan for hotel

A new, modern hotel is planned for White Beach. There will be rooms for 200 people and most will look out over the beautiful beach. The project should give work to many local people and bring more tourists to a beach that few people know about. They will also open a new road to the hotel, toreplace the old one which is difficult to drive down.

We still need guidebooks because we cannot rely on the opinion of people online.

With today's social media, it is possible to find online reviews of everything from a local park or café to a famous restaurant or museum. Before you book a holiday, you can read what other people think of a hotel or car hire company and what they recommend you do when you get there. Although this means you can get information very easily, in my view, this is not as useful information as you can get from a guidebook.

To begin with, we need to ask ourselves why people write reviews online. Whilst it is sometimes because people like writing their opinions, at other times they have a reason for writing it. Perhaps they know the owners of the café, or perhaps they are the owners of the café! That is why they give it a good review.

Secondly, who are the people writing the reviews? It is difficult to know this information. If they are 50-year-old Europeans, will they have the same opinion as you? It is very hard to know if you are going to like the same places that they like.

Lastly, we need to remember that guidebook writers are usually experts. You can trust them for accurate information and point of view. They also know who is using their books, so if the book is intended to be for young people, they will recommend places that young people will like.
To conclude, online reviews are useful, but it's important to remember
that they are just people's opinions. If you want to know what experts think, personally I think you should buy a guidebook.

balanced&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

Writing (شرح المقال بعد الوحده ٣)

A persuasive essay

%%

Exercises

Lesson one and two

1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.

1. The police have closed the train station because there has been an………….
a) occasion b) incident c) event d) encourage
2. Ali .... that He was going to the park after school.
a) told b) recommended c) whispered d) mentioned
3-………is the crime of illegally copying and selling books, tapes, videos, computer programs
a) Theft b) robbery c) Murder d) Piracy
4. The teacher......................... to know why the students were all late.
a) demanded b) forced c) told d) wandered
5-Not many people have read the young author's book as she could not find a....................
a) library b) publisher c) bookshop d) bookseller
6.Someone who is involved in illegal activities or has been proved guilty is a ………..
a) cheat b) criminal c) officer d) bookseller
7. This lawyer won't try to …………………you. It's not his style. He is honest.
a) mislead b) cheated c) thief d) make up
8. Robbery is against the …………………… We should fight robbers.
a) court b) judge c) lawyer d) editor
9. Yehia Haqqi was an ………………. on Arab culture.
a) expert b) experience c) experiment d) exporter
10.Students in all kinds of schools should practise the four……….. reading, writing, listening and speaking to be fluent in languages.
a) skulls b) things c) skills d) languages
11. The incident ……….. the problems of online book piracy.
a) highways b) highlights c) heights d) high quality
12.The police reached the .... of the crime. They prevented anyone from touching anything.
a) location b) destination c) scene d) placement
13.My job ……………. making copies, answering phones, and other duties.
a) contains b) consists c) includes d) have
14.The bank ………………. the company from bankruptcy. It gave the company a huge loan.
a. served b. rescued c. motioned d. mentioned
15.I have a very.................. teacher who tolerates no jokes at all.
a) funny b) strict c) optimistic d) thoughtful
16.The teacher became very.............. after the kids started causing problems.
a) serious b) seriousness c) seriously d) joking
17.The ………………. of the newspaper main articles printed in red.
a) addresses b) headlines c) ranks d) awards
18. There are some wonderful…………in Al Ahram Weekly about practicing sports this week.

a) articles b) tale c) poets d) papers

19. Police are looking for the ……who stole a car yesterday. The main suspect is a man in his forties.

A innocent B criminal C lawyer D officer

20.The teacher asked the students to give him the ……… of the story they have read at home

a) paraphrase b) summary c) total d) brief

21. A…………… newspaper has small pages and large photos.

a. broadcast b. poster c. tabloid d. blog

22. What bad news! The book had been --------- before it was published.

a. leaked b. locked c. disappeared d. written

23. It is …………that some people were typing up copies of the book to share it illegally.

a. comfortable b. appeared c. climbed d. claimed

24. A ---------- newspaper is a more formal newspaper with large pages.

a. tabloid b. poster c. blog d. broadsheet

25. Online book ----------- is an illegal action.

a. proficiency b. piracy c. accuracy d. security

26. The accident --------- despite the carefulness of the driver because there was a sudden leak in the brake oil.

a. claimed b. caused c. occurred d. excused

27. It is not easy for young writers to---------- their new books.

a. write b. appear c. come out d. publish

28. I applied for the new job and I am waiting for the answer to my application with bated breath . This means that I --------- .

a. no longer expect that I will get the new job. b. am waiting hopelessly to get promoted.
c. am in a nervous and excited state anticipating what 'll happen. d. I 'll get the new job.

29. -------- is one of the behaviours that you must stop practising.

a. Charity b. Checking c. Cheating d. Chatting

30. A successful journalist must be nosy and interested in people. This means that he/she has to be ……………. .

a. not curious and ambitious b. curious and inquisitive
c. cheerful and forgiving d. unenthusiastically waiting for good news

31. The Prime Minister ………. that there was a severe penalty against those who build illegally.

a. announced b. advertised c. refused d. decreased

32. The giant ship had broken down and----navigation in the Suez Canal for 7 days.

a. allowed b. blocked c. refused d. eased

33.To………………is to say something is true, although it has not been proved

a) misunderstand b) mislead c) misprint d) mistake

34. Bias by …………is when the stories put by the editor at the top of the page to show as most important.

a) placement b) accuracy c) omission d) spin

35. Bias by ……….is to leave out certain stories , facts or certain information which does not agree with the writer's point of view

a) placement b) accuracy c) omission d) spin

36. Bias by ………………..is to choose examples or data which support one side, present an opinion as a fact or using emotional language to persuade the reader

a) placement b) accuracy c) omission d) spin

37…………….. journalism means that people , not professional journalists report, collect and publish news , usually on line.

a) Editor b) Peer c) Citizen d) Teenager

38. Ali often won running races at school, but we all knew he was a ………. . He did not follow

the correct route and did not run as far as other students.

a) faithful b) loyal c) cheat d) honest

39. The family picnic was .... when there was a sandstorm and everyone had to wait inside.

a) sad b) desired c) hoped d) ruined

40 People wait with ....breath while the firefighters helped the family from the fire. Thankfully, everyone was saved.

a) beat b) hated c) bite d) bated

41- What is the best ....for a headache?

a- cause b- treatment c- illness d- surgeon

42- People who leak books and join in ....are punished for their crime.

a-piracy b- pirates c- cheat d- chat

43. I was ---------- to hear that my car had been stolen.

a. cheered b. checked c. chocked d. shocked

44. Unfortunately, the collapse of the house's caused tens of ---and a lot of injuries.

a. facilities b. abilities c. casualties d. impurities

45. Finally, the police discovered what had -------- the accident.

a. caused b. reasoned c. excused d. rescued

46. Downloading music from some websites on the internet without paying is an example of……

a) bully b) piracy c) petrify d) cheat

47.With the expansion of the Internet, ………………. has grown more widespread.

a. piracy b. pirated c. pirate d. private

48.There are a lot of ……………… on the internet that we can use to get a lot of information.

a. resources b. sources c. friends d. helpers

49.The criminal should be punished and spent some years of their lives in ……………….

A streets B prisons C schools D factories

50.The famous journalist writes film……………… for the newspapers.

A revisions B reviews C criticism D clerks

51.Modern poems don't always follow the rules. They have either no words that ……………….

a) go b) match c) rhyme d) similar

52.All people must obey the ………………………… to be equal.

a) law b) roles c) professionals d) officials

53. The ……………… is the person who wants to gain skills.

a) trainee b) trainer c) interviewee d) interviewer

54. The …………….. is the person who is asked in an interview.

a) trainee b) trainer c) interviewee d) interviewer

55. The …………………… is the person who wants others to gain skills

a) trainee b) trainer c) interviewee d) interviewer

56. The …………………… is the person who asks people to get the best of them.

a) trainee b) trainer c) interviewee d) interviewer

57.The police stopped the woman in front of the hotel and searched the ………….of her bag.

a) inclusion b) contents c) encloses d) surface

58. The two countries agreed to work together to strengthen border ………………. .

a. safely b. occurrence c. currency d. security

59. I don't know French, so I bought the English ………………… of the book.

a. copies b. version c. division d. vision

60.The earthquake of Egypt……….in 1991.

A-take place B-occurred C-came D-died



Exercises

Lesson three, four and five

1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.

1. Ali always puts The Greens' report at the top of the page when they win, but not when they lose! This is bias by ....

a) spin b) aggression c) placement d) omission

2.We rewarded her as she didn't .... in the exam. She depended on herself

a) make b) cheat c) do d) play

3.The product ……………..that it can make you thin without dieting .I think it is fake.

a) announces b) claims c) accuses d) advises

4. Our head teacher is .... He is always quiet and does not often laugh?

a) furious b) serious c)genius d) curious

5-Recording companies continue efforts to fight internet………………..

A- piracy B-conspiracy C- fancy D- pirate

6. The divers could pinpoint the ……………… of the sunken ship.

a) destination b) location c) orders d) placement

7.Nothing can …………………… for the loss of the parents.

a. consist b. compensate c. revolve d. indicate

8.There are some dangerous …………….in the Red Sea who attack ships to ask for ransom

A-gang B-violent C-killers D-pirates

9- The news of his brother's accident gave him a ………

A – shock B – shocking C – shocked D- shocks

10 .Al –Ahram Weekly………………… a lot of articles about science every week.

a-writes b– translates c – publishes d-says

11. Social …………….. are changing the way people communicate, work, and shop.

a. media b. mania c. trail d. trial

12- Book piracy……….the publisher's surprise. He lost a lot of money.

a-rained b-reined c-ran d-ruined

13. A ………………..is someone who produces books, newspapers or magazines.

a- diplomat b- publisher c- partner d- performer

14. A successful journalist must be ………….. He/she has to be curious and inquisitive

a. noisy b. nosy c. early d. eyes

15. The factory had collapsed, so the lawyers-------- that the insurance company pay the legal compensation.

a. protested b. demanded c. rejected d. disappeared

16. The captain said that a strong wind -------- the ship so that both its front and back hit the sides of the canal.

a. stopped b. robbed c. begun d. spun

17. The police officers are ----- the cause of the crime to arrest the criminal.

a. announcing b. hiding c. refusing d. investigating

18. After the accident, the injured people were -------- financially.

a. regulated b. compensated c. fined d. freed

19. The journalist was biased by ---------; he put the story at the top of the page to show it was interesting.

a. repetition b. omission c. placement d. spin

20. The police were able to rescue the people who were---- inside the house during the fire.

a. typed b. tripped c. wrapped d. trapped

21. …………. is a type of media bias in which a journalist uses words and phrases to support or

oppose a service, or even an idea.

a. Placement b. Spin c. Omission d. Commission

22. When I saw a huge animal , I jumped out of my skin. This means I was ……………

a. amazed b. bold c. terrified d. brave

23. A/An ---- is a person who makes and repairs things made of iron by hand.

a. blacksmith b. carpenter c. mechanic d. electrician

24. The police are looking for the criminal who has …………that horrible crime.

a. made b. committed c. competed d. corrected

25. Once I got my breath back, I hurried home as fast as I could. I got my breath back means I ….

a. found difficulty in breathing easily. b. shouted madly for help.

c. faced the situation bravely. d. started breathing normally again.

26. The robber grabbed the lady's handbag and ---- quickly so he could escape.

a. coped up b. sat down c. set off d. broke into

27. The person winning the quiz is a …. He looked up the answers online, which was not allowed

a- chat b- bias c- cheat d- spin

28 You must be ....of yourself; you have made a silly mistake!

a- proud b- pleased c- afraid d- ashamed

29- The ....of some planets in our solar system is rocky.

a- impact b- face c-scar d-surface

30- Doctors keep the health ....of all their patients, so they know what illnesses they have had in the past.

a- paper b- records c-placements d- figures

31. In many countries, the police ask the suspected men to give him their cards to……….them

A release B identify C identity D quality

32 someone who behaves in a dishonest way in order to get something ....

a) bully b) pilot c) cheat d) blacksmith .

33 To…………..is to ask for something in a very strict and serious way

a) demand b) offer c) send d) joke

34 ……………is when someone illegally copies and sells someone's work.

a) Private b) Piracy c) Petrify d) Theft

35 To……………is to completely spoiled something.

a) ruin b) run c) pour d) blame

36-To be ………….is an extreme adjective meaning very surprised and upset .

a) afraid b) sad c) shocked d) pleased

37. To ……………. is to happen or exist in a particular place or situation.

a) take b) overcome c) come d) occur

38. A ………….. newspaper has small pages and large photos .It uses short stories. It uses simple language and large headlines

a) dictionary b) broadsheet c) timetable d) tabloid

40. A ………. newspaper is a more formal newspaper with large pages . It has more international news. Articles are more factual and use longer sentences and paragraphs.

a) dictionary b) broadsheet c) timetable d) tabloid

41. …………… is a type of media bias. Some journalists use words and phrases to support or oppose a service, product, or even an idea.

a) placement b) accuracy c) omission d) spin

42. In the last email from my cousin in India, he ………. that some of India's roads are the most dangerous in the world!

a) delayed b) claimed c) told d) demanded

42 .Workers at the factory .... better pay and shorter working hours.

a) demand b) offer c) send d) joke

43. I was..................... to read that 52% of people in the world are under 30 years old.

a) shocked b) choked c) cheeked d) shaken

44. The .... of some planets in our solar system is rocky.

A impact B face C scar D surface

45- The police have suspected that the man was the criminal so he was sent to the………to be judged.

A court B police station C prison D place

46 The students will be playing tennis on .... number four this afternoon.

A court B caught C field D place

47. Adam's football team is not good. They usually lose in the first .... of the competition.

A number B final C round D cup

48 Doctors keep the .... of all their patients, so they know what illnesses they have had .

A paper B records C placements D figures

49. The man who………..suddenly through the dark made us all so terrified that we ran away when we saw him.

A disappear B appear C places D meet

50. Scientists hope to develop an .... that uses solar energy to fly.

A ship B fly C aircraft D bicycle

51- I told my friend that this problem is …………..and he shouldn't tell anyone about it

A public B general C secret D warnings

52.A man has been found dead in the road. The police think it was an accident, not ……..

A an event B a crime C-an incident D-a game.

53- Ali .... that Tarek broke the window, but Tarek is innocent!

a-claimed b-clapped c-calmed d-mention

54. If you want to see…………..things, you can visit the Grand Museum in Cairo

A available B valuable C petrify D modern

55. Sharm el sheikh is considered as a nature ………………….on the coast of the Red Sea.

A book B preserve C reserve D protected

56………………examined the statue deciding that it was false.

A Geologists B Teachers C Experts D Engineers

57. This chicken is not cooked very well. I'm going to .... to the waiter.

A tell B complain C call D scream

58. The police accused my neighbor………..stealing my car.

A on B in C of D off

59. The patient should have his medicines……….or his state will be worse.

A gradually B regularly C day D orally

60.A……………is someone who decides what will be published on the newspapers or magazines and where will be published.

a) publisher b) beggar c) writer d) editor

61.There's no fixed ………… in this market . You should debate well to get what you want.

a) prize b) price c) breeze d) pounds

62.We all were surprised when the coach announced the ………… of Shikabala to our national team as he does not like him.

a) exclusion b) inclusion c) treatment d) denial

63.My hobbies ………………… reading and painting.

a. consist b. contain c. include d attitude

64. I really enjoyed this book. It is written in a very simple...................

a) stand b) steel c) stool d) style

65.We start the …………………… email with "Dear Sir".

a) formal b) informal c) friendly d) officially

66.My father bought the latest……………. of Toyota. It is a full option car.

a) middle b) mark c) model d) style

67.We are proud of Mohammed Salah for .... achievements in the Champions League.

a) carrying b) scoring c) doing d) makingbe a lawyer when he graduates, he's studying.................... at university.

a) law b) low c) lawful d) lower

69.The government .... a lot of charitable organisations financially.

a- supports b) opposes c) allows d) help

70-Adel Emam is an excellent actor. He ……………...on the stage perfectly.

a- performs b) operates c) pretends d) makes

71.All on the plane were killed, ……………………. the pilot.

a. included b. includes c. include d. including

72.The manager is busy ………………… some job applicants.

a. operating b. competing c. interviewing d. speaking

73. ……………… are things that people do every day, month year, etc regularly.

a. Habits b. Cultures c. Civilizations d. Customs

74.Hany's parents give him everything he wants; they .... him.

a) spill b) split c) spell d) spoil

75.My father said that his teaches very......... . My father couldn't talk in his lessons!

a serious b strict c fatherly d kind

76.Nabila ....her grandchildren. She always gives them lots of food and presents!

a annoys b hates c spills d spoils

77.This film is very................. . I'd prefer to watch something that will make us laugh!

a sensible b funny c serious d fun

78.The minister was dishonest, so the president .... him.

a) donated b) imprisoned c) honored d) persuaded

79-Earthquakes……....is not predictable.

A-happen B- expectance C-occurrence D-watching

80- A youth was seriously injured in a- an ……………………last night.

A event B incident C criminal D walking

81.The incident ………………… when it was dark and raining heavily.

a. played b. placed c. occurred d. positioned

86. There was nobody in the house (rather than – other than – otherwise – other) Ali.

a. played b. placed c. occurred d. positioned

87. Winning the gold medal at the Olympics was the …………………of his career .

a. highlight b. importance c. nervousness d. achieved

88. If you want to make a-an ……………. due to the bad product, you should meet the manager

a. excuse b. complaint c. require d. demand

89. Despite their different ……………………., they get on with each other.

a. characters b. personally c. personification d. personalities

90.There was a long………………………in front of the cinema to buy tickets of the film.

A – queue B – row C – lane D- raw

91the trainees work at their machines under ……………… of the supervisor.

a. threats b. instructions c. structures d. threatens

92.The book is scheduled for …………………. in the autumn.

a. donation b. community c. publication d. instruction

93-He was ……...when he heard about his brother's accident.

A – shock B – shocking C – shocked D- shocks

94.The policeman ordered the …………………. to drop his weapon.

a. visual b. visible c. local d. criminal

95. The divorce ………………… awarded custody to the child's mother.

a. chart b. court c. smart d. cart

96. Nowadays almost everyone ……………… a computer; they are available everywhere.

a. owes b. moans c. means d. owns

97. The convict had to pay a large ……………. of money to the family of the victim.

a. some b. summit c. consume d. sum

98. There are a lot of passengers standing in a ………… waiting the bus.

a. row b. raw c. queue d. line

101. The husband that helps his wife is a real (treasure- pressure-measure-wealth).

102. The lift broke down on the 10th floor and a lot of people were (stick- stuck-stung-taught) inside it.

104. The treasures of the ancient Egyptians are (worthless- priceless- helpless-emotional)

105- In many countries, people harry (an individual-an identity-a personal-a national) card to prove who they are.

106- The play has been performed without a (brick-break-brake-broke) for three years

107. Bombing civilians is a cruel (dime-crime-criminal-chrome) against humanity.

108- A convicted مدان (criminal-murder-crime-crimed) was executed أعدم yesterday for killing some children.

109-The company (mention-demanded- investigated-wandered) a lot of damages for its losses .

110 .I haven't seen the film, so don't .... it for me by telling me what happens.

a) speck b) snail c) spoil d) spill

111- Adel's job is very stressful He is a ………………………and his work is often very dangerous

a) pressure b) editor c) firefighter d) driver

112-The prices of goods vary according to supply and………..

1. a-defend b-mend c-mind d-demand

113.A……………is someone who produces books , newspapers or magazines.

a) publisher b) beggar c) writer d) editor

114.His............... seems to be worse when visitors come.

a) behave b) favour c) behaviour d) behold

115.Some websites have removed the photos after receiving …….from the publisher's lawyers.

a-warnings b-warming c-watching d-belonging

116.He .... an urgent telephone call asking for help.

a) did b) revised c) made d) delivered

117.This survey was .... by phone and asked people's political opinions.

a) made b) done c) acted d) represented

118.Will you .... me a favour and post this letter for me?

a) make b) do c) present d) offer

119-The sports team has a good …… between people who are fast and people who are strong.

a) distinctive b) balance c) balanced d) lanes

120- The students waited with …….breath to know the result of the exam.

a-bated b-pitied c-baited d-patted

121.A system of rules that people must obey is a…………………………

a- style b- task c-way d-law

122.-Someone who is dishonest and deceives people is a…………………..

a- deceit b- cheat c-thieves d-lawyer

123.-I'm sorry for being (quite- quiet-nervous-helpful) cross. I've been under a lot of stress at work lately.

124. Everyone can …………………… knowledge through practice.

a. detain b. obtain c. aspect d. detail

125. ……………. protects your work from being commercially exploited by someone else.

a. Photocopying b. Copyright c. Enterprise d. reputation

126. He couldn't attend his daughter's marriage………his illness.

A because B due to C despite D as

127. In addition to (write – writing – wrote – to write) novels, he also translated a lot of books..

128.As well as …………. an important writer, he was an expert on Arabic culture.

a) being b) to be c) be d) having been

129.Two …………made a tunnel under the ground and escaped from the prison.

a) keepers b) judges c) convicts d) lawyers

130- The governments build houses for the ……………who have lost their parents

a) adults b) orphans c) convicts d) lawyers

131. My father feel ………….when my little brothers cry loudly during their play in the house. He want them to play quietly

a) nervous b) calm c) anger d) happy

132. My friend has built a new house . He wanted a clever………… to make an iron gate.

a) baker b) carpenter c) blacksmith d) iron man

133. A lot of African countries have….. because of the heavy rain . A lot of creatures collect there .

a) cities b) capitals c) marshes d) deserts

134. The judge has found the man accused of the murder ………… He will be executed.

a) innocent b) guilty c) free d) dead

135. We all had ……….when we watched thunder hitting our neighbour's house. Some of them were killed at once.

a) anger b) nervous c) afraid d) horror

136. The blacksmith uses a ……………to be able to cut the iron or make them smooth.

a) fate b) fill c) fall d) file

137. That man is unlucky. He spent 5 years in……..for a crime he didn't commit.

a) prison b) orphange c) blacksmith's d) army

138 .All drivers can't drive as usual when there is …………

a) mast b) mist c) water d) fall

139. The police officer caught the terrorist and quickly put the ………….in his hands.

a) ropes b) series c) serious d) handcuffs

140. The police always put …….around the dangerous criminals' legs.

a) leg irons b) series c) serious d) handcuffs

141. On my way home a robber suddenly ……my bag and ran away.

a) carried b) grabbed c) held d) bought

142. In our street, there is a shop selling ……….. He is called Hassona. They are delicious.

a) pies b) bricks c) tables d) leg irons

143. I always visit my mother's ………….on Fridays. She died 10 years ago.

a) house b) garden c) grave d) workshop

144. When I heard about my father's accident , I lost my balance. However I got my………back when I knew he was well.

a) breathe b) lungs c) heart d) breath

145. When I saw the snake beside me , I nearly …… out of my skin

a) ran b) stopped c) jumped d) hopped

146. I waited for my friend for a long time, but his late…….made me feel happy as I needed him

a lot.

a) diaappearence b) appearence c) distance d) vision

147. The terrorist was sentenced for 25 yeares as he ……..a lot of crimes.

a) made b) done c) commited d) saved

148 .We arranged every thing four our journey to Port Said. We set …..at 6 in the morning.

a) of b) out c) to d) off

149. On my sister's wedding party , we invited a lot of…….who were happy.

a) hosts b) hostesses c) guests d) strangers

150- We can't build houses here because there is a (marsh – file – handcuffs – leg irons)

151- The metal was sharp and rough , so we used a -------------- to make it smooth .

a) file b) film c) find d) fluid

152- The police arrested the man and put on -------------- to stop him moving his hands.

a) leg irons b) bracelet c) rings d) handcuffs.

153-They put their walking boots on and set (up - of – off – in) early in the morning.

154- In the past , each village have a -------------- who could make things from metal.

a) carpenter b) butcher c) blacksmith d) chemist

155-We saw some ------------ who were being taken to prison.

a) conducts b) convicts c) contracts d) courses

156- Criminals wore --------------------- on their ankles to stop them from running away .

a) leg irons b) shoes c) sandals d) boots .

157- I ran to the shops and when I got my -------------- back , I asked for bread!

a) breathe b) breath c) death d) health

158- When Tarek saw the huge , angry camel , he really jumped out of his --------------

a) leg b) face c) blood d) skin

159- The police think that the man arrested (made – committed – given – put) the crime last week.

160. A/An........... is an area of land where people are buried.

a) forest b) prison c) graveyard d) marsh

161. A………… is someone who is in prison for a crime

a) convict b) terrorist c) butcher d) author

162. ……….two metal rings linked with a chain, which are attached to a prisoner's ankles

a) handcuffs b) leg-irons c) boots d) caps

163. ………. two metal rings linked together which are locked around a prisoner's wrists

a) handcuffs b) leg-irons c) boots d) caps

164…………. metal tool with rough surfaces for shaping or smoothing metal.

a) fate b) fill c) fall d) file

165…………….. person who makes things from iron, especially horse shoes

a) blacksmith b) butcher c) chemist d) carpenter

166. I nearly jumped out of my skin.

a Something suddenly frightened me. b I felt something rub against my skin.

167. Once I got my breath back, I hurried home as fast I could.

a I found my way b I started to breath normally again

Synonyms & Antonyms

1. The convict behaved in a dishonest way. Behave is similar in meaning to ---- .

a. act b. refuse c. agree d. think

2. "News plays an important role in society nowadays." A synonym for "role" is …………

a. part b. chart c. crisp d. curse

3.Students should include some extracts from famous poems in their essays .The antonym of include is(remove- exclude- get away- escape)

4. “She was shocked by the bad news” A synonym for “shocked” is ………………………

a. suspected b. stunned c. relaxed d. relieved

5. “A strong wind spup.” A synonym for “spun” here is …………………….

a. straightened b. whirled c. assisted d. helped

6. “We are happy to announce the engagement of Nada.” A synonym for “announce” here is ……

a. conceal b. hide c. decline d. declare

7. “The victim demanded to get a compensation.” A synonym for “demanded” here is …

a. obliged b. requested c. inquired d. enquired

8. “The crime is presently bevestigated by the police.” “Investigated” means …………

a. overlooked b. ignored c. examined d. neglected

9. “Nothing will ever compensate for his lost childhood.” “Compensate” means ………….

a. own up to b. make up for c. fine d. penalize

10. “They announced their engagement.” The opposite of “announced” is ……………………

a. concealed b. stated c. declared d. pronounced

11."………" is to get hold of something suddenly or roughly

a) grab b) marsh c) fall d) set off

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

Grammar

THE PAST SIMPLE TENSE الماضي البسيط

1- يعبر الماضي البسيط عن حدث انتهى في الماضي في وقت محدد

- She **visited** London in 2010. - I **was** in Alexandria a month ago.
- At the age of seven, my parents **took** me to Jordan.

٢- يستخدم الماضي البسيط للتعبير عن حدثين متتابعين في الماضي .

- When he **had** an idea, he **wrote** a short story.
- I **went** to the park and **met** my friends.

٣- يعبر عن عادة في الماضي و غير مستمرة الآن.

- I **played** tennis every day **when** I **was younger**.
- I **always ate** breakfast before I **went** to school.
- She **cooked** lunch **every day last week.**

4- يعبر عن الحقائق الماضية وعن الافعال المنتهية (الموتى) وعن الحدث الثانى :

- Shakspeare **wrote** Hamlet – Colombus **discovered** America.

- ملحوظة هامـــة : نستخدم الماضي البسيط و ليس الماضي المستمر إذا كان الفعل يعبر عن حالــــة. (be)

- I **saw** Ali **while** he **was** at the sports club. (NOT: ~~was being~~)

5- يعبر عن سرد الاحداث فى الماضى مع first, then, next , at last, finally, ….. :

- Ali **found** a bag ,then he **went** to the police station.

6- يستخدم لوصف حدث استمر لفترة في الماضي و لكنه غير موجود الآن

- She lived in Tokyo for seven years.
- They **were** in London from Monday to Thursday of last week.

7- في الحالة الثانية من (If) الشرطية.

- **If** he **helped** us, we **would win**.

8- يستخدم مع التعبيرات الآتية ليعبر عن أحداث مستبعدة أو مستحيلة الحدوث في المضارع أو المستقبل.

1- I wish + فاعل + ماضي بسيط

- I wish mum wasn't ill. - I wish the Egyptian team played well.

2- It's time + فاعل + ماضي بسيط

- It's time he paid the bill. - It is time father arrived.

2- I 'd rather + فاعل + ماضي بسيط

- I would rather she helped him. - I'd rather Ali didn't come.

✍ يستخدم الماضى البسيط مع الكلمات الآتية:

yesterday - ago - last.... - in the past - once / once upon a time ذات مرة - one day - in 2007 – from + سنة + to + سنة – When I was..................

- How long ago = When - for

- I last ate fish when I was in Alex.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

used to + inf. اعتاد أن

✍ تستخدم للتعبير عن التناقض بين العادات أو المواقف فى الماضى و الحاضر :

- I used to eat breakfast before I went to school.
- He used to swim every day. Now he doesn't (swim).
- He used to be late all the time. Now, he isn't (late).

✍ وفى حالة النفى نستخدم: didn't use to + مصدر

- I didn't use to play computer games, but now I do.

✍ وفى حالة السؤال نستخدم: did + فاعل + use to + مصدر

- Did you use to walk to school? - Where did you use to live?

✍ تستخدم no longer بدلا من used to ويأتى بعدها الفعل فى المضارع البسيط:

- He used to smoke. = He no longer smokes.

✍ تستخدم any more / any longer بدلا من used to مع نفى الفعل فى المضارع البسيط و تأتى فى نهاية الجملة:

- He used to smoke. = He doesn't smoke any more.

used to = It was my habit to .... / I was in / got the habit of ....

- كما يمكن التعبير عن عادة في الماضي باستخدام (was / were used to v.ing).

- I was used to eating breakfast before I went to school.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

THE PAST CONTINUOUS TENSE الماضى المستمر

Form *was / were + V. ing.......... .*

- Ali (**he**) was reading a story. - Aya and Heba (**They**) were cooking lunch.

١- يستخدم الماضي المستمر للتعبير عن حدث كان مستمرا لفتـــرة أو في وقت محدد في الماضي

- Between six and half past six this morning, I was having breakfast.
- Tarek was eating dinner at noon yesterday.
- I was travelling to Cairo at eight o'clock (yesterday) this morning.

✍ يستخدم الماضى المستمر مع الكلمات الآتية :

- all day yesterday = the whole عندما- when فى اللحظة التى - just as بينما - as بينما While

- yesterday morning / at noon طوال الوقت - all the time طوال الأمس day yesterday

٢-- يستخدم الماضي المستمر مع كلمات مثل (While / when / As / Just as) للتعبير عن حدث كان مستمرا في الماضي قطعه حدث أخرفي الماضي البسيط

1-While / As / When / Just as (فاعل) ماضي مستمر , ماضي بسيط (الحدثان تقاطعا)

✍While I was sleeping, a thief entered the house.

✍= As I was sleeping, a thief entered the house.

- يستخدم الماضي المستمر مع While / when / As / Just as للتعبير عن حدثين كانا مستمرين في نفس الوقت في الماضي

2-(While / As / When / Just as) .... ماضي مستمر ... , ... ماضي مستمر ...(الحدثان لم يتقاطعا)

-(While / As / Just as) my mother was making the dinner, I was looking after my sister.
- While I was studying, my father was reading.
- While she was walking in the street, she met one of her old friends.

- إذا لم يأتي بعد while فاعل يأتي بعدها (v .ing)

- While playing, I fell down.

Choose

- While (playing – he was playing) football, he scored a goal.
- While (playing – he was playing) football, Ali was studying English.

- يمكن استخدام during بدلا من while و يأتي بعدها noun

- While he was playing the game, he got hurt.
- During the game, he got hurt. = - He got hurt during the game.
- During the party, I met an old friend.
- During my lunchtime, the phone rang.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

When (فاعل) ماضي مستمر , ماضي بسيط

When (فاعل) ماضي بسيط , ماضي مستمر

✍ يمكن أن يأتي بعد when ماضي بسيط ثم ماضي مستمر أو العكس حسب المعنى :

- I was studying English when the lights went out.
- The lights went out when I was studying English.
- When I was having a shower , the phone rang

يمكن أن يكون الحدثين مع when في الماضي البسيط :

- يمكن أن يكون الحدثين مع when في الماضي البسيط إذا كانا متتابعين و لم يقطع احدهما الآخر

- When he arrived , he found the door locked.

- يمكن استخدام On بدلا من when و يأتي بعدها V. ing أو اسم

- On arriving / his arrival, he found the door locked.

-الفعل بعد and يأخذ نفس شكل الفعل الذي يسبقها:

- He was writing a letter and listening to some music.

لاحظ عدم استخدام to Be في الماضي المستمر:

- While / When I was at school, I worked to a plan.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

يمكن أن يأتي بعد because ماضي مستمر و الفعل الأخر ماضي بسيط :

- Magdy couldn't hear the phone because he was having a shower.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

✍ عادة لا نستخدم الماضي المستمر مع الأفعال التى تصف حالة، شعور، حاسة، رأى، فهم، ادراك ، ملكية ولكن نستخدم معها ماضى بسيط لأنها تعبر عن حالة ثابتة ودائمة :

- لاحظ عدم استخدام الأفعال الدالة على الحالة فى الماضى المستمر.

- She (seemed – ~~was seeming~~) ill when I visited her.
- While I was at home, someone knocked on the door. (NOT: ~~was being~~)

لاحظ : لا يستخدم V.To.Be فى الاستمرار ولكن نكتفى بـ was / were فقط .

أفعال الحواس قد تأتى فى الاستمرار اذا جاءت بمعنى مؤقت و متغير مثل:

- Where are you? - I'm tasting the food. – Why are you smelling the food?

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

- هي مجموعة من الكلمات تبدأ بـ (V.ing) و تستخدم بدلا من جملة كاملة مبنية للمعلوم.

- As Sara was walking to town yesterday, she saw two of her friends.
- Walking to town yesterday, Sara saw two of her school friends.
- As Rami was running down the road, he fell over and hurt his back.
- Running down the road , Rami fell over and hurt his back

1- I (have seen – saw – would see – was seen) him a few days ago.
2- I (had gone-have gone-went-go) to the museum in 2015.
3- My mother made me a cake. It (was tasting -tasted - would taste - had tasted) of lemons.
4 -What games did you (using - used-are used- use) to play with your friends?
5- Nada (leaned- was cleaning- has cleaned-was cleaned) the house two hours ago.
6- The house ((leaned- was cleaning- has cleaned-was cleaned)) two hours ago.
7 -(Are – Is – Did – Does) you use to play with dolls?
8- At the age of seven, my parents (are taking- took- take- was taken) me to Jordan.
9- At the age of seven, I (are taking- took- take-was taken) me to Jordan.
10 -He (gave-was given- has given- had given) a prize for a drawing of an animal.
11- I (bought – was bought –didn't buy- wasn't bought) the vegetables. My mother did them.
12- The vegetables (bought – was bought –didn't buy- wasn't bought) by me. Mum did that.
13- (You washed- Did you wash-You were washed- Were you washed) the vegetables to cook lunch ?
14- A : What (you did- did you do- you were done- were done) to paint the house ? B : I bought some wonderful paints.
15. Fortunately yesterday's news (isn't - weren't - wasn't – didn't) as bad as we expected.
16- My father always (walk- walked-walks- was walking) to school when he was young.
a) walk b) walks c) walked d) walking
17- Not many girls (go- went- have gone- had gone) to school in Egypt in the early 20th century.
18- I (have worked- had worked- worked- was working) for five hours every day last week.
19- When I was on holiday, I always (sit- sat-was sitting- have sat) on the beach to see the sea.
20- My uncle lived in Aswan three years (for- since- ago-yet) .
21- He (had written- wrote- writes- was writing) the letter and sent it.
22- When I was young, I (sleep- have slept- used to sleep-was slept) long hours.
23- I once used to .... the newspaper every day. Now I don't have the time.
a) reading b) read c) was reading d) had read
24- My last e-mail (send - was sending -has sent -was sent) to six of my friends
25- She (writes – has written – wrote – will write) poetry for 7 years, but now she writes novels.
26- When she (is – was – was being – has been) seven, she wrote a poem which won a prize.
27- This film (directed – had directed – was directed – was directing) by Thomas Wilson.
28 -He (didn't use to -isn't used to –used to –uses to) need much sleep, but he does now
29-Our block of flats (was built - build – has been built – was building) five years ago.
30-I (was starting – have started – am starting – started) this school in 2016.
31-When I was younger, I used (to play – play – playing – played) tennis with my friend
32-He used to be a driver but nowadays he (doesn't – wasn't – isn't – didn't).
33- At six o'clock yesterday evening, I (was watching - am watching – have been watching – watch) TV.
34- What .... when I called you? You sounded very busy.
a) did you do b) do you do c) had you done d) were you doing
35- While she .... her homework, my sister was listening to music.
a) did b) was doing c) is doing d) would do
36- Yesterday evening, we ....for our English test when all the lights went out.
a) had revised b) were revising c) revised d) revising
37- What .... at eight o'clock yesterday evening?
a) were you doing b) did you do c) you were doing d) do you do
38-Someone phoned me while I (cook-was cooked-was cooking-am cooking) the dinner .
39-While my car........, I went shopping. (was mending -was being mended -had mended)
40-While my mother was doing the washing up, my baby sister .... after.

a) was looking b) has been looked c) was being looked d) had looked

41- While (played -playing -was playing -had played) football , he fell down.

42-While finishing one story, he (thinks-was thinking- thought) of another one

a) thinks b) is thinking c) was thinking d) has thought

43- The washing machine (delivered - delivers – was delivered – had delivered) while I (was reading –read –had read- is reading) the newspaper.

44- While I (have come – were coming – was coming – had come) to school today, I saw an old friend.

45-Nesma first (met – was meeting-had met-meets)her friend when she was at primary school.

46.The writer wrote his first story when he (was being-was-has been-had been) at university.

47. Crossing the street , he ....on the ice and broke his arm.

a) was slipping b) slipped c) had slipped d) was slipped

48. (On- Without- Despite-While) seeing the accident, the motorists drove more carefully.

49- The room (was cleaning – was being cleaned – would clean) when the earthquake happened.

50-While my car........ I went shopping. (was mending -was being mended -had mended)

51-While my mother was doing the washing up, my baby sister .... after.

a) was looking b) has been looked c) was being looked d) had looked

52- While .... for the school bus, I met one of my old friends.

a being waited b am waiting c was waiting d waiting

53- While Samir was very busy doing his homework, his sister .... to loud music; he wasn't able to concentrate.

a had listened b was listening c is listening d listened

54- I no longer play tennis as I ....

a am used b am used to c used to d used

55- What.......... at 7 pm yesterday?

a you were doing b have you done c were you doing d did you do

56.I'd rather you .... this car. It's a bargain.

a. buy b. to buy c. bought d. will buy

57.I entered the office and looked around. Most people .... at their office.

a) were working b) worked c) had worked d) used to work

58.When I lived in London, I .... through the park every day.

a) walk b) had walked c) walked d) was walking

59-....................I was out shopping, I saw three of my friends

a) While b) Although c) Because d) On

60.This car .... to me three years ago.

a) was belonging b) belongs c) has belonged d) belonged

61.Amany phoned me while the dinner ....

a) was cooking b) cooked c) cooks d) was being cooked

62.While I .... at home, a man knocked on the door and asked for help.

a) was being b) had been c) was d) am being

63.I .... a noise while I was studying last night.

a) hearing b) heard c) was hearing d) heard

64.When she saw the fire coming out of the factory, she ....

a) was screaming b) had screamed c) screamed d) will scream

65.I couldn't open the door as I .... a shower.

a) had had b) was having c) had d) has had

66. When I was at work, I forgot my problems with my wife. This means.............

a. While at home, I forget all my problems.

b. During work, I forgot all about my problems at home.

c. At home, I felt worried about my work.

d. While I was at work, I remembered all my problems.

67. I wish I (meet- had met- would meet- met) Ali yesterday.

68. I'd rather I had sold that car. This means…………..
a. I sold it b. I hadn't sold it c. I didn't sell it d. I want to sell it
69. My classmate gave this book to me. This means……………..
a. My classmate was given this book by me.
b. This book was given my classmate by me.
c. This book was given to me by my classmate.
d. This book was given to my classmate by me
70. " If I were you, I would take the job," said my room-mate. This means………
a. My room-mate was thinking about taking the job.
b. My room-mate advised me to take the job.
c. My room-mate introduced the idea of taking the job to me.
d. My room-mate insisted on taking the job for me.
71. They made her hand over her passport. This means………
a. She was made to hand over her passport. b. She was made hand over her passport.
c. She was handed over to make her passport. d. She was handed over her passport to make.
72. My brother and I went to that school. This means………
a. I went to that school and my brother, too. b. I went to that school and so my brother did.
c. I went to that school and so did my brother. d. I went to that school and so my brother did, too.
73. My brother used to walk to school with his friends. This means………
a. My brother no longer walks to school with his friends.
b. My brother is accustomed to walking to school with his friends.
c. My brother hated walking to school with his friends.
d. My brother doesn't walk to school with his friends no longer.
74- "I used to smoke." This means I …………..
a. smoke now b. don't smoke now c. no longer smokes d. any longer smoke
75. Nobody told me that Ali was ill". This means………
a. I was told that Ali was ill b. I wasn't told that Ali was ill.
c. Ali wasn't told to be ill. d. Ali was told not to be ill.

امتحانات ثانويه عامه

1-…………….he was a student, he was writing short stories.
a. After b. As soon as c.While d. On
2. Someone next door... heavy metal music all night long. I didn't get a wink of sleep.
a. was playing b. has played c. had been played b. has been playing
3. Although the police suspected him, he was able to prove that he………. when the crime was committed.
a. was working b. worked c. had worked d. had been working
4. When I was in Sharm El-Sheikh, I ………….a lof.
a. have sunbathed b. was sunbathing c. would sunbathe d. sunbathed
5………… reaching the airport, Ali found out that he had left one of his suitcases at home.
a. On b. While c.When d. Despite
6- While ……….. the new plan, Sami noticed that it was too long.
a. revise b. revising C. revises d.revised
7. While I …………home, I saw soe of my friends.
a. walking b.was walking c.had walked d. walk
8……………..feeling the pain of the injection, she gave a spontaneous cry.
a. After b. In c.Before d. On
9-They………….to spend the feast with us every year until we moved.
a. use b. are used c have used d. used
10.I'd rather you……………. that car last year. It was a bargain.
a. buy b. had bought c bought d. to buy

Advanced Exercises

1-Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d
1-My dad(was going-had gone-went-used to)on business trips to Japan four times last year.

2- During………… to school, I saw some students quarrelling fiercely.

a) my walk b) was walking c) walks d) walking

3-Yesterday, we were discussing the new project and(have-had-having-being having) a good time.

4- I(used to-didn't use to -was used to -was using) the cold weather of Russia.

5-Our school have more equipment than they(used to- used to be-was used to -uses)

6. What time. ……….yesterday morning?

a. you got up b. were you getting up c. did you get d. had you got

7. No one even noticed when I arrived home. They……… the final match on TV.

a. have been watching b. had been watching c. were watching d. d. had watched

8. Writing a lot of novels, Naguib Mahfouz………… .. famous as a novelist.

a. is becoming b. had become c. became d. become

9- Although the police suspected him, he was able to prove that he …..when the crime was committed.

a) was working b) worked c) had worked d) had been working

10- Someone next door ………………. heavy metal music all night long. I didn't get a wink of sleep.

a) was playing b) has played c)had been playing d) has been playing

11- (After- On While- As soon as) he was a student, he was writing short stories.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

1-I've read the book, (but – so – if –though) I haven't seen the film yet.

2.(As – Although – So – However) I have not seen him before, I knew who he was.

3. (But – Although – Despite – As) being 60 years old, Ali still plays football.

4. (Though – Yet – so – Despite) being very tired, I continued working.

5. (But – In spite of – Although – So) we ran fast, we missed the bus.

6.We enjoyed our holiday (yet – although - in spite – despite) the rain.

7.(Despite – in spite – Though – However) the pain in his leg was great, he completed the marathon.

8. (However – As - Though – Despite) hard he worked, he failed to pass the exam.

9.The holiday was great (although – despite – as) the hotel wasn't very nice.

10. (In spite of – Although – As – But) the difficulty, he could solve the problem.

11. Well(though - in spite of– because - as) he studied , he got low maks.

12. (Despite – Whatever – However – As) the company he has , he was poor

13. (Because – Therefore - In spite of – However) his illness, he went to school

14.I went to the bank this morning (so – although – because – and) I wanted to take out some money.

15.I've felt really tired today, (because – so – despite – although) I went to bed early last night.

16.The play was a great success (thanks to – because – due – although) the effort and commitment of everyone involved.

17. (Although – Despite – So – Because) you've done such a good job, I'm giving everyone a 10% bonus.

18.We asked Philip to come with us, (as – so – although – due to) he knew the road.

19.He had to retire (as – while – when - because of) ill health.

20. Flight BA213 has been delayed (during - owing – because – as) to fog.

21. We succeeded (owing - through – although – because) hard work.

22. (Although – Because – Owing – On account) I can't help admiring the man's courage, I do not approve of his methods.

23. (Although – Because – As – Despite) repeated assurances that the product is safe, many people have stopped buying it.

24. (Though – Despite – In spite – Because) she's almost 40, she still plans to compete.

36..(Although – Owing to – So – Despite) being known as a difficult man, I got on very well with him.

37..The machine is old(as- therefore-but-despite) I don't expect it to work well.

38. (Because-Through- Due to- As) your carelessness, the documents were lost

39. (In spite of – Due to- Because-So)being old, the car still runs well.

40. Strange (as- so-although-being) it may seem, I like housework

42. However (hard – hardly-harden-hardships)he studied, he got low marks..

43. He left secretly (to be seen- not to be seen-so that he could see) by anyone..

44.. The project won't continue (so-though-due to-since) there is a lack of money

45.- We didn't enjoy the day (because of- as-however-but) the awful weather

46-He travelled abroad(to- so-so that-but) he could find a good job..

47.(As – Despite – Due to – So) the Internet, you can shop from home

48-He admitted that he (arrived-has arrived- had arrived will arrive) late the night before.

49-She (exclaimed -refused -asked –explained) that she was hoping to come and see me the following week.

50-He asked me if I knew that his sister (is- has been- had been- will be) ill.
52-We wanted to know what ………………of his idea.
a-they thought b – did they think c – had they thought d – will they think
53-She wondered if …………….. anything interesting at the weekend.
a-was I doing b – I was doing c – had I been doing d – I am doing
55-I admitted that I ………………. any plans.
a- don't have b – am not having c – didn't have d- doesn't have
56-He denied ……………. at the scene of the crime
a- to be b- had been c – was d – being
&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

PRESENT PERFECT المضارع التام

Form: **have / has + P.P. ………………. .**

- I **have tidied** my bedroom. - Ali **has played** tennis **for an hour**.

١- يستخدم المضارع التام للتعبير عن حدث تم في الماضي وأثـــــره مازال موجود في الحاضر.

- Ahmed **has hurt** his leg, so **he can't play football today**
- She **has cleaned** the kitchen. (The kitchen is clean now)
- He **has broken** his leg. (He can't walk easily)
- Ahmed **has hurt** his leg, so he can't play football today.

2- يستخدم المضارع التام للسؤال عن الخبرات السابقة دون تحديد وقت حدوثها عادة مع **(ever)** و **(never)**

- I **have never eaten** Chinese food. - **Have** you **ever ridden** a camel?
- **Have you ever met** anyone famous?
- I **have never flown** on a plane. **Have you ever tried** snorkelling?

٣- يعبر عن حدث تم فى الماضى دون تحديد وقت حدوثه. وعند التحديد نستخدم ماضى بسيط :

- She **has polished** her shoes. - He **has fed** the sheep.
- Ahmed **has been** to many countries, but he **hasn't visited** England yet.

لاحظ الاختلاف الثانيه تم تحديد الزمن لذلك استخدمنا ماضى بسيط

- She **has polished** her shoes. - She **polished** her shoes **yesterday**.

٤- يدل المضارع التام على حدث متكرر (عدد ما تم انجازه) (أى أن ذلك الحدث قابل للحدوث مرة أخرى) :

- Ronaldo has scored **a hundred goals.** (He can score more.)
- She has been to the cinema **twice this week.** (and the week isn't over yet.)
- I have been to France **three times.**

- لكن إذا استخدمنا الماضى البسيط مع حدث متكرر فمعنى ذلك أن الحدث توقف :

- **He** wrote 46 novels. (**He** stopped writing. / he died)

٥- يستخدم إذا انتهت الجملة بكلمة **before** :
- I'm sure I **haven't seen** this man **before**.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

- يستخدم المضارع التام مع الكلمات الآتية:

Just / already / yet / so far حتى الآن / ever / never / lately / recently / since / for / so far / up till now

ملاحظـــــــــــــــــــــــــــات

- لاحظ أن **ever / never / just / already** تأتي بين **have / has** والتصريف الثالث **PP.**

- I **have just written** the letter. - He **has already eaten** his lunch.

♦ يمكن أن تأتى **already** فى نهاية الجملة:

• Twenty million people **have seen** the film **already.**

♦- نستخدم **already** في الأسئلة.

- **Have you already written** to John?

الاختلاف بين (**already - just**) فى الجملة:

• I **have just finished** the homework. • = I finished the homework a moment ago.
• **I've already done** the job. • = I did the job two hours ago.

Choose: The plane has (already – just) flown . I can see it in the sky.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

- يمكن استخدام **(ever)** في السؤال وفي الإثبات في الجمل التي تتضمن صفة درجة ثالثة أو رقم ترتيبي

- Have you (**ever – never**) seen a real lion ?
- This is **the strangest match** I **have ever watched**.

-This is the most interesting film I've ever watched.

لاحظ استخدام ever في السؤال و never في الإجابة:

• Have you ever travelled by plane? • No, I have never travelled by plane.

تستخدم شرتق ايضا قبل صفه المقارنه وقبل such

- I have never watched a more interesting film than this one.
- I have never met a taller boy than Ali.
- I have never watched such an interesting film like this one.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

- تستخدم yet في نهاية الأسئلة لان الحدث لم يتم و الجمل المنفية

- They haven't eaten lunch yet. - Has he arrived yet?

واذا تم الحدث نستخدم already وليس yet في نهايه السؤال

- Have you finished the test (yet – already)? – You are quick.
- Have you finished the test (yet – already)? – You should hurry.
- He came late,yet he attended the meeting. ملحوظه yet بمعني لكن او مع ذلك

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

- Has Salah scored goals lately / recently? – تستخدم كل من (recently / lately) بنفس الطريقة في السؤال

في النفي (lately) في الإثبات و (recently) - يفضل استخدام

- She has moved to a new house recently. - He hasn't phoned me lately.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

- نستخدم (has /have been to) بمعني ذهب لمكان وعاد أما (has /have gone to) ذهب لمكان ومازال هناك (لم يعد)

- My sister has gone to school. (She is still at school now.)
- My sister has been to the cinema. (She isn't there now).

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

- يستخدم المضارع التام للتعبير عن حدث بدأ في الماضي و مازال مستمرا حتى الآن مع (since) و (for)

- Mona has studied English for ten years. - We have been at this school since 2012.
- I have lived in Tanta since 1984 (= and I still do.)
- Susan *hasn't* finished her homework yet. (= and she is still doing it.)

- يأتي بعد since نقطة زمنية تحدد بداية الحدث أما for يأتي بعدها مدة هذا الحدث.

Since (+ بداية المدة)	For + مدة كاملة
Last (week- month – year – Monday – night 1995 / 5 o'clock /Sunday The /this morning –yesterday Lunch time – spring – then His arrival/ childhood/death- Marriage/ birthday I /He/she was............../ the age of…… Since the last + اسم since the last visit-the last holiday	a while –a moment-a second-a minute- an hour -a day- a night- a week – a month – a season- a year (five days /ten years) a long time / ages) / a decade / / ever –more than-some time the last/past + مدة زمنية the last week/month. For وتاتي مع كل ما انتهي ب s a/an

- We have owned this house since 1988 - He has known the same friends for ٣years.

- كما يأتي بعد since أيضا اسم يدل علي وقت معلوم مثل

- lunch / lunchtime / his childhood / her wedding / their arrival.......

- She has stayed her since her marriage. - He has known the same friends since his childhood.

-I haven't seen him since he left for Cairo - الجملة التي تأتي بعد since تكون زمن الماضي بسيط

- إذا كان التحويل من (for) إلي (since) صعب (أي المدة لا يمكن تحويلها إلي نقطة زمنية) نستخدم التركيبة التالية

It (is – has been) مدة since ماضي بسيط

- He hasn't travelled for ages. (since) - It is ages since he travelled.

He hasn't studied for a long time. (since) **- It is a long time since he studied.**

- كما يستخدم المضارع التام إذا وجدنا الجملة ما يلي

- **It's/This is the first (second...) time...** - **It's the first time I have been to this place.**
- **It's (This) is the only...** - **This is the only play I have seen.**
- **In the last few years / months.......** - **Egypt has changed a lot in the last few years.**
- **In recent years** - **It has not rained in the Western Desert in recent years.**
- **Over the ages / over the years....** - **The earth has become more crowded over the ages.**

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

♣المضارع التام المستمر من **Have/has been +V- ing**

♣ويعبر عن حدث بدأ واستمر حتى الآن

- **I've been studying all day.**

♣لتوضيح نتيجة موقف في الحاضر

- **I've been running. That's why I'm so tired.**

♣ويعبر عن حدث استمر بشكل منتظم من الماضي الى الحاضر

- **It's been raining a lot recently**
- **I've been learning Greek for the last few months.**

♣ويستخدم المضارع التام المستمر غالباً مع:

All day / all week/ all afternoon/ all evening / for...now/for..not yet/ since / lately / recently / over the last few months

♣لاحظ استخدام المضارع التام فقط:

١–عندما لا يستغرق الفعل وقتاً طويلاً

- **My uncle has joined the army.**

٢–عندما نذكر عدد المرات التي قمنا فيها بالحدث

- **Mona has sent me three e-mails.**:

3–في حالة وجود أفعال الحواس و الشعور والادراك لا تستخدم في الأزمنة المستمرة:

- **I've known Yara since kindergarten.**

Mr El Sebaei Grammar exercises تمارين الوحدة الثانية Mr El Sebaei

Choose the correct answer:

1-Have you met the manager (just – yet – ever – since) ?
2- Dalia has practised her hobby (since – for – yet – recently) a long time.
3- Reham (visits - has visited - is visiting -visit) London recently
4- They (have been – have gone – had gone - gone) to the USA. They are in Cairo now.
5- She (has left – leaves – left – would leave) for work already
6- Have you eaten all these bananas (ever – never – already – since)? .
7- Samir and Nagy (were – have gone – have been – had been) friends all their lives.
8- I have known him (since – when – for – ago) we joined the university.
9-Noha has (already – yet – never – ever) cleaned her room. It looks nice now.
10-Adel has graduated from university (for – since - in – until) 2003.
11-We have lived in Cairo since we (have married – married – get married – marry)
12-The manager has met many people (when – on – after -since) he arrived at his office.
13- It's five hours since she (has come – come – coming – came) back home.
14-He (eats – has eaten – had eaten – is eating) three sandwiches up till now
15-This tree (grew – grows – will grow – has grown) phenomenally tall over the years.
16-They (lived – have lived – were living – live) in Luxor since 2015.
17-I can't phone my parents because I (lost – was losing – have lost -lose)my phone.
18- Nawal hasn't studied the present (already – yet – ago – recent)
19- The plane (left – already left – just left - has just left). I can see it in the sky!
20- My uncle has lived abroad (for – already – yet- since) five years ago .
21-Hala cannot play tennis because she (hurt – had hurt – hurts - has hurt) her hand
22-Basel is not hungry because he (has eaten – eats – is eaten –ate) a big lunch.
23- We can't go home by bus because the last bus(left – has left – leaves - had left)
24-Hamid's hair is wet because he (has – had had - has had – had) a shower.
25-Radwa doesn't know what flying is like as she (flies–never flew – has never flown- not flies).
26-What have you (ever – yet – since – never) done that you would like to do?
27-How long have you studied English (ago – just – since – for)?

28-(For – Until – About – Since) when have you lived in your home?
29- I have never eaten shrimps (ever – by – before – after)
30 -Where is your father? My father (has been – has gone – had gone – had been) to Cairo.
31-Help! I (lose- lost - have lost -am losing) my wallet. How can I get home?
32-Last night I(lose- lost- have lost -am losing) my keys and had to call my neighbor to let me in.
37- You look pale. (Has anything happened – Will anything happen – had anything happened – Was anything happening) to you ?
34-They(learned- learn- have learned- had learned) all the new words. They needn't worry about the test.
35- Many people (grew – have grown – had grown – has grown) up reading the books of Abdel-Tawab Youssef.
36- I (have just finished – just finish – had just finished – were just finishing) one of his books, called My Father, An Egyptian Teacher.
37- She (had written – have written – wrote – has written) a book about why the writer became so successful.
38- Since he (has become – have become – became – become) famous in Egypt, people have translated his books into many languages.
39- His books (influence – influenced – has influenced – have influenced) children for many years.
40- It's two weeks since we last (met – have met – had met – has met).
41- This is the most interesting book I have (never – ever – yet – just) read .
42- Oh! I (lost – lose – am losing – have lost) my passport. What should I do?
43- Tamer (had – has had – has – is having) a lot of health problems since he started living in that polluted city.
44- Adel (hasn't contacted – didn't contact – doesn't contact – hadn't contacted) me since he left Cairo.
45- I have never (gone – been – seen – visited) to the zoo before.
46- My cousin has lived abroad (when – for – ago – since) his childhood.
47- Belal is not here. He has (gone – been – seen – visited) to the dentist's.
48- Omar, (has – have – did – had) you read that book I recommended?
49- I (hasn't – haven't – didn't – hadn't) finished the book yet.
50- I started reading the story on Saturday but I have been busy (since – for- ago yet) then.
51- Shady has been very busy since he (has begun – begin – began – begins) working for that charity.
52- Nothing like this has (never – lately – ever – just) happened to me.
53- Have you (ever tried – tried ever – never tried – tried never) English food?
54- Many of today's great writers (have also worked – also work – has also worked – also worked) as teachers.
55- Charles Dickens is a famous English writer. He (write – wrote – has written – is writing) many books for children.
56- He started writing stories for children when he (has been – have been – had been – was) a primary school teacher.
57- Many of his most famous stories, (have been made – be made – was made – made) into successful films.
58- Ali (isn't – didn't – wasn't – hasn't been) hungry because he has eaten a big lunch.
59- My brother (is going – will go – has gone – has been) to Paris, he came back last week.
60- Since the computer was used in schools, remarkable progress in education (has made – has been made – had made – had been made).
61- My uncle (is – will be – has been – is being) to Germany lately.
62- We haven't seen him (since – for – from – in) over a year.
63- A long time has passed (when – because – since – until) I last saw him.
64- She has been to America. This means that she (is still – is no longer – will be – won't be) there.
65- Something is wrong with his car, so he (has taken – took – was taken – is being taken) it to the garage.
66- We (haven't decided – didn't decide – hadn't decided – don't decide) what to do for the holidays yet.
67- I (have had – had – had had – was having) my own computer for three years now.

68- Agatha Christie's books (have been translated – were being translated – translated – have translated) into more than 40 languages.
69- Ali (is – has been – is being – had been) at university for three years. He comes home every weekend.
70- Shakespeare (has written – wrote – had written – was written) 37 plays.
71- We moved to this house two years ago today. So we (lived – live – has lived – have lived) here for two years.
72- It is ages since we (have read – had heard – heard – was hearing) some good news.
73- You can't talk to Tarek because he (used to go – had gone – has just gone – goes) out.
74- (For – In – At – Since) he became famous, his books have been translated into many languages,
75- I haven't heard from my brother (since – ago – just – for) his travel.
76- We started to live here more than 20 years (for – ago – since – so far).
77- We have lived here (for – ago – since – so far) more than 20 years.
78- (Do schools – Were schools – Had schools been – Have schools been) wrong to teach everyone in the same way?
79- Have you (never been – yet been – even been – ever been) in a plane?
80- This is the first time we (had been – have been – went – was going) to a theatre.
81- He will welcome us as soon as we (arrived – will arrive – arriving – have arrived).
82. I started working here in 1998. This means…………..
a. I have started work here since 1998. b. I haven't worked here since 1998.
c. I have started working here since 1998. d. I have worked here since 1998.
84- Ola has never flown before this time. This means …………..
a. It is the first time for Ola to fly b. Ola has flown once before this time.
c. we do not know if Ola has flown before or not. d. Ola has flown before that time
85- I have never eaten such a delicious meal. I mean that …………..
a. I am not enjoying the meal I am eating b. I am enjoying the meal I am eating
c. the meal I am eating is not delicious
d. the meal I am eating is not as delicious as meals I have eaten before
86- Nada is the kindest friend I have ever had. This means …………..
a. I have never known kind friends. b. I have ever known kind friends.
c. Nada is kinder than my other friends. d. Nada is as kind as than my other friends.
87. He last had his eyes tested ten months ago. This means…………..
a. He had tested his eyes ten months ago.
b. He had not tested his eyes for ten months then
c, He hasn't had his eyes tested for ten months.
d. He didn't have any test on his eyes in ten months.
88. No one has seen Linda since the day of the party. This means …………..
a. Linda has not been seen since the day of the party
b. Linda is nowhere to be seen at the party
c. The party is going on without Linda d. No one has seen Linda for ages
89. I haven't got money, so I'm not going on holiday. This means …………..
a. Having no money made me go on holiday.
b. Not having money on my holiday got me down
c. If I have money, I'll go on holiday d. If I had money, I would go on holiday
90- Nada is the cleverest girl I have ever known. This means …………..
a. Nada is as clever as some girls I have known before
b. Nada is less clever than some girls I have known before
c. Nada is cleverer than some girls I have known before
d. Nada is cleverer than all girls I have known before

Advanced Exercises

1- She is really a good friend and she …….. to send me a letter each month.
a) never failed b) never fails c) is never failing d) had never failed
2- Generally speaking, I … film reviews because I like to be open-minded when I go to the cinema.

a) am not reading b) don't read c) haven't read d) haven't been reading

3- I (had left-have left- was leaving-am leaving)my books in the class. Could you go and fetch them for me?

4- It is more than 20 years (for – since- while-on)the writer wrote a short story.

5- I have(yet-ever-all ready- recently)sent him an e-mail; I expect him to send me a cheque soon.

6- I ('ve been making-'ve made-'ve been made-will make) a cake. Would you like some?

7- Since his mother(was-has been-is-had been)ill , he will clean the flat for her.

8- (For – Since- While-On)I started my job , I've met a lot of important people.

9- Nageib Mahfouz's books..........into many languages.

a) translated b) were translated c) have been translated d) had been translated

10- It takes time to build(assistance -residence -confidence -doubt) when you learn a new skill.

11. One Thousand and One Nights .... many times and on man continents.

a. has told b. has been told c. told d. was telling

12. What have you.................... that you would like to do?

a. done ever b. ever done c. never done d. done never

13. How long have you studied English ....?

a. since b. for c. ago d. yet

14....................have you lived in your home ?

a. When b. Since how long c. For when d. Since when

15. Do you know what time Nada .... the office ?

a. have left b. had left c. left d. was left

16. Have you finished all the reports ....? You never let me down , Sama!

a. already b. recently c. so far d. yet

17.I 'm starving...................... I've eaten nothing for two days.

a. before b. since c. so d. when

18. ....When have you lived here ?

a. . For b. With c. From d. Since

19................... how long have you lived here ?

a. For b. With c. From d. Since

20. fve known tens of people since I ....here..

a. have been lived b. was lived c. have lived d. had lived

21-There has been a decrease in the nuber of applications since the report on environmental pollution..............in the newspaper.

a. has appeared b. was appeared c. appeared d. has been appeared

22- I have.............sent hi an eail I expect hi to send me a cheque.

a. yet b. all ready c. recently d. ever

Translation

3. Choose the correct translation:

يجب أن نتحلى بالصبر والصمود فى مواجهة مشاكلنا الاقتصادية الحالية.

1.We must be characterized by patience and steadfastness in the face of our current economic problems.
2.We must characterized by patience and steadfastness in the face of our current economic problems.
3.We must be characterized by patience and steadfastness in the hand of our current economic problems.
4.We must be characterized by patience and steadfastness in the face of our current economic problem.

يجب على شبابنا دفع عجلة التنمية من أجل مستقبل أفضل.

1. Our youth should pushs the acceleration of development for a better future.
2.Our youth should push the acceleration of development for a better future.
3.Our youth should push the acceleration for development for a better future.
4.Our youth should push the acceleration of development for a bad future

إن الشعب المصرى بأسره يرفض الرهاب والعنف وقتل الابرياء.

1.The Egyptian people as a whole reject terrorism, violence and the killing of innocent people.
2.The Egyptian people as a whole rejects terrorism, violence and the killing of innocent people.
3. The Egyptian people as a whole rejects tourism, violence and the killing of innocent people.
4.The Egypt people as a whole rejects terrorism, violence and the killing of innocent people.

لقد أصبحت السياحة العمود الفقرى لتطوير القتصاد المصرى.

1.Tourism has become the backs bone of the development of the Egyptian economy.
2.Tourism has become the backbone of the development of the Egypt economy.
3.Tourism has becomed the backbone of the development of the Egyptian economy.
4.Tourism has become the backbone of the development of the Egyptian economy.

تهدف قوانين المرور الجديدة الى تحقيق أنسياب المرور والحد من حوادث السيارات.

1.The new traffic law aim to achieve the flow of traffic and reduce car accidents.
2. The new traffic laws aim to achieve the flew of traffic and reduce car accidents.
3.The new traffic laws aim to achieve the flow of traffic and reduce car accidents.
4.The new traffic laws aim for achieve the flow of traffic and reduce car accidents.

تبذل الحكومة ما فى وسعها لرفع مستوى معيشة الفراد.

1.The government do its best to raise the individuals' standard of living.
2.The government does its best to raise the individuals' standard of living.
3.The government does its best for raise the individuals' standard of living.
4.The government does its best to raise the individuals' standards of living.

لقد أصبحت مياه الشرب مشكلة عالمية يمكن أن تؤدى الى حروب بين كثير من الدول.

1.Drinking water have become a global problem that could lead to wars between many countries.
2.Drinking water has become a global problem that could not lead to wars between many countries.
3.Drinking water has become a global problem that could lead to wars between many countries.
4.Drinking water has become a global problem that could lead to wars between much countries.

إن حسن استغلال مواردنا المائية هو هدف قومى يجب أن يتعاون الجميع من أجل تطبيقه.

1.The good use of our water resources is a international goal which everyone must cooperate to apply.
2.The good use of our water resources are a national goal which everyone must cooperate to apply.
3.The good use of our water sources is a national goal which everyone must cooperate to apply.
4.The good use of our water resources is a national goal which everyone must cooperate to apply.

تعتبر مصر واحة للمان الذى يعد الركيزة الساسية للستقرار القتصادى والجتماعي.

1.Egypt is an oasis of safe, which is the mainstay of the economic and social stability.
2.Egypt is an oasis of safety, which is the mainstay of the economy and social stability.
3.Egypt is an oasis of safety, which is the mainstay of the economic and social stability.
4.Egypt are an oasis of safety, which is the mainstay of the economic and social stability.

ل يمكن أن نتجاهل دور المرأة على مدى الجيال فى تحقيق تقدم المجتمع.

1.We can ignore the role of women along generations in achieving society progress.
2.We can't ignore the rule of women along generations in achieving society progress.
3.We can't ignore the role of women along generations in achieving society progress.
4. We can't ignore the role of woman along generations in achieving society progress.

يعتبر ارتفاع السعار مشكلة معقدة ويمكن حلها فى زيادة النتاج والصادرات.

1.The rises in prices is a complex problem and can be solved by increasing production and exports.
2.The rise in prices are a complex problem and can be solved by increasing production and exports.
3.The rise in prices is a complex problem and can be solved by increasing production and exports.
4.The rise in prices is a complex problem and can not be solved by increasing production and exports.

Choose the right answer

1-Our deserts are one of the chief sources of wealth. If we give them due care, we can increase our national income and solve many of our problems by increasing the cultivated land and constructing new industrial projects. New cities could grow up in these areas and lead to our economic development.

١.تعد صحارينا واحدة من المصادر الرئيسية للثروة ولو أعطيناهم أهتماما بالغا يمكننا نقص دخلنا القومى وحل العديد من المشاكل عن طريق زرع الراضى وتشييد المشاريع القتصادية فالمدن الجديدة يمكن أن تنمو فى تلك المناطق وستؤدى الي المو الاقتصادي
٢.تعد صحارينا واحدة من المصادر الرئيسية للثروة ولو أعطيناهم أهتماما بالغا يمكننا زيادة دخلنا القومى وحل العديد من المشاكل عن طريق زرع الاراضى و عدم تشييد المشاريع الاقتصادية. فالمدن الجديدة يمكن أن تنمو فى تلك المناطق وستؤدى الى النمو القتصادي
٣- تعد صحارينا واحدة من المصادر الرئيسية للثروة ولو أعطيناهم أهتماما بالغا يمكننا زيادة دخلنا القومى وحل العديد من المشاكل عن طريق زرع الاراضى و تشييد المشاريع الاقتصادية. فالمدن الجديدة لا يمكن أن تنمو فى تلك المناطق وستؤدى الى النمو القتصادي
٤- تعد صحارينا واحدة من المصادر الرئيسية للثروة ولو أعطيناهم أهتماما بالغا يمكننا زيادة دخلنا القومى وحل العديد من المشاكل عن طريق زرع الاراضى و تشييد المشاريع الاقتصادية. فالمدن الجديدة يمكن أن تنمو فى تلك المناطق وستؤدى الى النمو القتصادي

2.Thanks to modern inventions, life has become easy. One can go from one place to another in a car, by train or by plane. Modern means of transport have made it possible to enjoy travel.

١.لقد أصبحت الحياة صعبة بفضل الختراعات الحديثه لان المرء يمكنه الان أن ينتقل من مكان لخر بالسيارة أو بالقطاراو بالطائرة فوسائل النقل الحديثة جعلت من الممكن الاستمتاع بالسفر..
٢.لقد أصبحت الحياة افضل بفضل الختراعات الحديثه لان المرء لا يمكنه الان أن ينتقل من مكان لخر بالسيارة أو بالقطاراو بالطائرة فوسائل النقل الحديثة جعلت من الممكن الاستمتاع بالسفر..
٣.لقد أصبحت الحياة افضل بفضل الختراعات الحديثه لان المرء يمكنه الان أن ينتقل من مكان لخر بالسيارة أو بالقطاراو بالطائرة فوسائل النقل الحديثة جعلت من الممكن الاستمتاع بالسفر..
٤.لقد أصبحت الحياة صعبة بفضل الختراعات الحديثه لان المرء يمكنه الان أن ينتقل من مكان لخر بالسيارة أو بالقطاراو بالطائرة فوسائل النقل القديمه جعلت من الممكن الاستمتاع بالسفر..

3- **A telephone is a mixed-blessing. Sometimes you get the wrong number and so you get angry. Some impolite people may disturb you while you are eating or even sleeping. Long ago people used pigeons to send messages. They were lucky.**

١.إن التليفون نعمة ونقمة فى ذات الوقت فأحيانا نحصل على الرقم الخاطىء وتغضب أو ربما يزعجك بعض الوقحين أثناء طعامك و نومك. فلقد أعتاد الناس فى سالف الزمان أن يستخدموا الحمام لارسال الرسائل.. لقد كانوا فعل محظوظين

٢. إن التليفون نعمة ونقمة فى ذات الوقت فأحيانا نحصل على الرقم الصحيح وتغضب أو ربما يزعجك بعض الوقحين أثناء طعامك و نومك. فلقد أعتاد الناس فى سالف الزمان أن يستخدموا الحمام لارسال الرسائل.. لقد كانوا فعل محظوظين
٣. إن التليفون نعمة ونقمة فى ذات الوقت فأحيانا نحصل على الرقم الخاطىء وتغضب أو ربما يزعجك بعض المحترمين أثناء طعامك و نومك. فلقد أعتاد الناس فى سالف الزمان أن يستخدموا الحمام لارسال الرسائل.. لقد كانوا فعل محظوظين
٤. إن التليفون نعمة ونقمة فى ذات الوقت فأحيانا نحصل على الرقم الخاطىء وتغضب أو ربما يزعجك بعض الوقحين أثناء طعامك و نومك. فلقد أعتاد الناس فى سالف الزمان أن يستخدموا الانترت لارسال الرسائل.. لقد كانوا فعل محظوظين

4. Peace among nations is vital. It gives every country the chance to carry out its development plans. It saves the money spent on wars and destructive weapons to be used for developing education and solving our problems.

١-السلام بين الامم ليس أمرضرورى فهويعطى كل دولة الفرصة فى تنفيذخطط التنمية وتوفرالاموال المهدرةعلى الحروب وإنفاقها فى تطويرالتعليم وحل المشكلات
٢-السلام بين الامم أمرضرورى فهويعطى كل قاره الفرصة فى تنفيذخطط التنمية وتوفرالاموال المهدرةعلى الحروب وإنفاقها فى تطويرالتعليم وحل المشكلات
٣-السلام بين الامم ليس أمرضرورى فهويعطى كل دولة الفرصة فى تنفيذخطط التنمية وتوفرالاموال المهدرةعلى الحروب وعدم إنفاقها فى تطويرالتعليم وحل المشكلات
٤-السلام بين الامم أمرضرورى فهويعطى كل دولة الفرصة فى تنفيذخطط التنمية وتوفرالاموال المهدرةعلى الحروب وإنفاقها فى تطويرالتعليم وحل المشكلات

Test unit one (مستر هشام ابو بكر)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. I wish Leila (was – had been – is – is doing) ready now to go to the shops.
2.Hesham (walked – had walked – was walking - has walked) to school already.
3.Mohamed (was sleeping – is sleeping – has slept – sleep) when I arrived home .
4. Eman has done the housework (since – while – for – before) 3 hours ago.
5-Naguib Mahfouz (writes – has written – is writing – wrote) a lot of famous novels .
6- He didn't respond as he (was thinking – thinks – has thought – thought) of his problems.
7 - (On –during – While – As) her sleep , she had a nightmare so she woke up frightened.
8- My father (said – threatened – promised – warned) me not to smoke.
9 - The teacher (finished – didn't finish – hasn't finished – will finish) the lesson yet.
10. One of these trees (was – were – is – are) pruned the other day .
11. Father , (this – that – these – those) my best friend , Ahmed .
12. The oxen went into the water to wash (itself – themselves – himself – herself)
13. Which sentence is correct?
a. Nada said, "My father is a teacher." b. Nada said "My father is a teacher."
c. Nada said, "my father is a teacher." d. Nada said, "My father is a teacher?"
14. When the ship was about to sink , most of the passengers were ………………
a. pleased b. terrifying c. petrified d. delighted
15. Which word in the following sentence is an adverb " unfortunately , She lost the game "?
a. game b. fortunately c. lost d. She
16. Is this (peas – bees – bats - bias) by omission , placement or spin ?
17. The police are looking for a (victim - vet – convict – baby) who escaped from prison
18. What is the last paragraph in the essay called?
a. conclusion b. body paragraph c. introduction d. exposition
19. The film is very popular so there is a long --------------- in front of the cinema to watch it
a) antiquities b) queues c) rows d) seats
20- --------------- newspapers have large pages and serious stories.
a) Magazine b) Tabloid c) Broadsheet d) Bubbles
21-Those who steal and rob ships in the sea are accused of ---------------------
a) piracy b) diplomacy c) bravery d) privacy
22 The earthquake ------------- a lot of buildings and most people became homeless
a) managed b) ruined c) constructed d) mended
23 Those who mix milk with water are (scared-shocked-honest-cheats) and bad ones.
24 Sugar (happens – finds – occurs – takes place) naturally in fruit .

2. Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

It is often said in guidebooks that Egypt is the gift of the Nile. The Ancient Egyptians certainly

must have believed this. Where else did their food come from except the rich black mud brought by the river during the annual floods? How could they transport their huge blocks of stone and their enormous statues? On the flood water of the Nile.

However, since the river is now controlled in Egypt by the High Dam at Aswan, there is no longer a flood every year as there used to be in the past. There are some people who see the High Dam as a mixed blessing. One disadvantage is that the Nile no longer brings the mineral-rich mud which used to feed the soil. By the year 2025, Egypt will suffer from shortage of water.

As the population grows, so more people will need water for drinking, washing, etc. At the same time, more water will also be needed to irrigate land in the desert to provide a suitable environment for the growing population. So what can be done? Water can be re-cycled, that is to say, some waste water can be purified and re-used. Engineers can also search for more water underground. However, the Nile will always remain the major source of water for the country. Yet, the river upon which Egypt relies begins thousands of kilometres to the south, and is shared by other countries in Africa. Both Egypt and Sudan receive water from sources in Ethiopia, Kenya, Uganda, Zaire, Rwanda and Burundi. What would happen if these decided they needed more of water from the Nile? The answer is co-operation. Agriculture in Egypt depends almost entirely on irrigation, as there is hardly any rain. This is not true of some of the other Nile states, such as Uganda. Dams could therefore be built in these countries to provide water storage for Egypt at the same time, to provide a source of energy. Efforts could also be made to reduce the large loss. These are issues which will concern all the countries of the Nile in the next century in order to ensure that there is enough water for everyone.

Choose the correct answer from a, b , c , or d :

1. By the year 2025, Egypt will suffer from (lack-increase-growth-rise) of water.
2. Other Nile basin countries depend on (the Nile- wells-rain- recycled) water agriculture
3. Nile basin countries are (7 – 8- 6- 4) in number.
4. The high (wall – Dam – Fence – Building) protects Egypt from floods.
5. Nile basin countries need dams to ....
   a) irrigate their field b) generate electricity c) transport blocks of stone d) store water
6. The underlined word " these " refers to(Engineers- Floods- Nile states- shortage of water)
7. What could be done to improve the water supply from the Nile?
   a) use it b) waste it c) recycle it d) cycle it
8. Do you think The High Dam has brought only good things?
   a) Yes , of course b) definitely c) I don't know d) No , it has demerits , too
9. Explain what you think the phrase 'mixed blessing' means.
   a) It has pros and cons b) It has drawbacks c) It has merits d) It has advantages
10. The Nile was important to the Ancient Egyptians as they used it to --------------
   a) transport goods b) grow crops c) generate electricity d) both a & b

3) Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Hi Dalia,

You asked me to tell you about the interview that I had on Tuesday. It did not start very well. My appointment was at eight o'clock so I had to get up very early. Then there was a downpour as I was walking to the office so I was very wet when I arrived. However, there were two other people who were there for interviews too, and they also got wet! When it was my turn, the manager was very friendly. He looked at my CV and said that I had excellent qualifications. Then he asked me to describe myself. I said that I was sociable and conscientious. He asked me if I spoke any languages. I told him that I spoke English fluently. Then he asked me if I had done any volunteering. I told him that I often helped at a local charity for poor and

disadvantaged children. He also asked me about my free time activities. I told him that I enjoyed weightlifting. He said that he found that surprising but also impressive! He asked me why I wanted to work for his company. I explained that it had a very good reputation and that I had always wanted to work as a tour guide in a big organisation. At the end of the interview, he said that I was an excellent candidate and I was qualified to do the job. He explained that he would make up his mind about who would get the job in the next few days. I really hope that I get it. Write soon. Best wishes,

Ola

1 Which of these questions did the manager ask?

a Do you do volunteering? b Can you do volunteering?

c Have you done any volunteering? d Why don't you do volunteering?

2 Which information did the manager find surprising?

a Ola helps a charity. b Ola was wet. c Ola is fluent in English. d Ola likes weightlifting.

3 Why did the manager want to know if she had done any volunteering?

a) Because he can't pay her b To find out if she is a kind person.

c Because he works for a charity. d As he needs someone to work with children.

4 What is the main idea of the email?

a Ola knows she has got the job. b Ola doesn't know if she has got the job yet.

c Ola can't get the job. d Why Ola will start the job in a few days.

5- What does the underlined word " it ' refer to?

a the tour guide b the job c the manager d the company

6 What do you think that disadvantaged means?

a rich b having problems c strong d voluntary

7 When was Ola's interview was on (sSaturday- Sunday-Monday-Tuesday)

8 The manager wanted to know if Ola spoke any languages as she was going to be ---------

a) a tour guide b) a teacher c) a journalist d) an ambassadress

Choose the best translation

1.Modern devices have no longer been a luxury but it has become a must for every house.

ا. لم تعد الأجهزة الحديثة متعة، بل هي إضافة لكل بيت ب لم تعد المعدات الحديثة ترفا، بل هي ضرورة لكل بيت

ج لم تعد الأجهزة التقليدية ترفا، بل هي ضرورة لكل بيت د لم تعد الأجهزة الحديثة ترفا، بل هي ضرورة لكل بيت.

2.We should exploit our natural resources to raise our Egyptian national economy.

ا.يجب أن نهمل مصادرنا الطبيعية للنهوض باقتصادنا القومي المصري.

ب.يجب أن نستغل مصادرنا القومية للنهوض باقتصادنا القومي المصري.

ج.يجب أن نستغل مصادرنا الطبيعية للنهوض باقتصادنا القومي المصري.

د يجب أن نستغل مصادرنا الطبيعية للنهوض بدخلنا القومي المصري.

3-الحرية هي اثمن شيء في حياتنا ويجب الحفاظ عليها

a) Freedom is the most precious thing in our life and we should keep it.

b) Equality is the most precious thing in our life and we should keep it.

c) Freedom is the most delicious thing in our life and we should keep it.

d) Freedom is the most precious thing in our life and we should waste it.

4-إن النهضة التكنولوجية الحديثة سوف تغير وجه العالم في القرن الحادي والعشرين.

a) Modern technological science will change the world face in the twenty first century.

b) Modern technological renaissance will change the world face in the twenty first century.

c) Modern technological renaissance will change the world face in the twenty first decade.

d) Modern technological renaissance will exchange the world face in the twenty first century.





Key vocabulary

award	يكافيء - مكافأه	obstacle	عقبه	achievement	انجاز
contribution	مساهمه	overcome	يتغلب علي	volunteer	متطوع
determination	عزيمه- تصميم	qualify	يؤهل	significant	رائع -جميل
round	جوله في مباراه	Role model	قدوه	archaeologist	عالم اثار
physicist	عالم فيزياء	stereotype	صوره نمطيه	responsibility	مسئوليه
rank	يصنف	court	ملعب- محكمه	grumpy	غاضب
karate	كاراتيه	podcast	منصه صوتيه	remarkable	ملحوظ- مميز
lecturer	محاضر	inspiration	الهام	equality	المساواه
pharmacist	صيدلي	tournament	دوري - مسابقه	Viewer	مشاهد
prejudice	التحامل - التحيز	impressive	مؤثر - جميل	education	تعليم
powerlifting	حمل اثقال	disabled	معاق	medal	ميداليه

Lesson one and two

advance	تقدم - يتقدم	association	منظمه - رابطه	assume	يفترض
athlete	رياضي	attend	يحضر	attitude	اتجاه - شعور
beat	يهزم	celebrate	يحتفل	CEO	رئيس تنفيدي
champion	بطل	Bronze medal	ميداليه برونزيه	challenge	يتحدي- تحدي
championship	بطوله	clinic	عياده	competition	مسابقه
confidence	ثقه	consider	يعتبر – يفكر	defeat	هزيمه
defy	يتحدي	creative	مبدع	demonstrate	يوضح
difficulty	صعوبه	electricity	كهرباء	fans	مشجعين
female	انثي	firsts	اولويات	fixed	ثابت
formula	وصفه طبيه	fuel	وقود	generate	يولد طاقه
Grand Slam	بطولات التنس الاربعه	honour	يكرم - تكريم	influence	تأثير
lecture	محاضره	innovate	يبدع	inspire	يلهم
knowledge	معرفه	invention	اختراع	inspiring	ملهم
mathematics	رياضيات	medical	طبي	medicine	طب - دواء
minor	ثانوي	natural	طبيعي	Olympics	الاولمبياد
patience	الصبر	physics	فيزياء	planet	كوكب
private	خاص	prize	جائزه	produce	ينتج
professional	محترف	recognise	يتعرف علي	retire	يتقاعد
spark	يثير- شراره	specialise	يتخصص	state	يحدد - دوله
straw	قش	symbol	رمز	techical	فني
training	تدريب	treatment	علاج	fair	عادل
unique	فريد من نوعه	reasonable	معقول	win	يفوز - فوز
tunnel	نفق	youth	الشباب	determined	عاقد العزم
administration	اداره - قسم	aeronautics	علم الطيران	degree	درجه علميه- حراره
opportunity	فرصه	organiser	منظم	Master's degree	درجه الماجستير
Point out	يوضح- يبين	prejudiced	متحيز	qualification	مؤهل
career	مهنه	department	قسم	device	جهاز
college	كليه	junior	ناشيء	emergency	طوارئ
grade	درجه	review	يراجع- مراجعه	suburb	ضاحيه
name after	يسمي باسم	encourage	يشجع	stem school	مدرسه متفوقين

clay	صلصال	event	حدث	confident	واثق
clay courts	ملاعب ناشفه	STEM subjects	مواد مدارس المتفوقين	translate	يترجم

Lesson 3 & 4 and 5

extract	مقتطف- مقتبس	sensible	واع - منطقي	society	مجتمع
results	نتائج	biography	سيره ذاتيه	class	درجه- فصل
speech	خطبه- كلام	qualities	صفات - سمات	arts	فنون - اداب
break down	يتعطل- يثور	emergency	طوارىء	nuclear power	طاقه نوويه
inequality	عدم المساواه	expert in-on	خبير في	x-rays	اشعه اكس
challenging	مثير للتحدي	encouragemen	تشجيع	goal	هدف
sites	مواقع	responsible	مسئول	research	بحث
metals	معادن	the Middle	الشرق الاوسط	attendant	مقدم الخدمات
available for	متاح	Persian	فارسي	death	الموت
atom	ذره	archaeology	علم الآثار	obtain	يحصل علي
a training	دوره تدريبيه	the First World	الحرب العالميه الاولي	World Cup	كأس العالم
star	يمثل - يتألق	director	مدير	President	الرئيس
engineering	هندسه	alone	بمفرده	First Class Order	وسام من الدرجة الأولى
engineer	مهندس	borders	الحدود	hold	يعقد- يقيم- يمسك
reasons	اسباب	classmates	زملاء دراسه	scholarship	منحه دراسيه
private clinic	عياده خاصه	antiquities	اثار	dream	حلم
patients	مرضي	artefacts	اعمال يدويه	graduate	خريج- يتخرج
treat	يعالج - يعامل	remain	يبقي -بقايا	musician	موسيقار
realise	يدرك - يفهم	queen	ملكه	flood	فيضان - يفيض
planet	كوكب	achieve	يحقق	apologise	يعتذر
face	يواجــه - وجه	burning	احتراق	statement	عباره- بيان
grow up	ينش ينمو	produce	ينتج	special	خاص
Commission	لجنه- مهمه- عموله	a teen	مراهق	bubble	فقاعه
profile	ملف شخصي	major	رئيسي	success	نجاح
interview	مقابله	proud of	فخور ب	previous	سابق
heat	الحراره- يسخن	cruel	قاسي	conditions.	حالات- ظروف- شروط
mention	يذكر	mental side	جانب عقلي	require	يتطلب
reaction	رد فعل	bring	يجلب الاهتمام	strength	قوه
hide	يخفي	activities	اشطه	fight	يحارب- يقاتل
decision	قرار	gap	فجوة	character	شخصيه
honest	امين	Superiority	افضليه	aim to	يهدف الى
author	مؤلف	majority	الاغلبيه	adventures	مغامرات
tomboy	مسترجله	minority	الاقليه	dirty	قذر
naughty	مشاغب	inferiority	عجز- قصور	argue	يجادل
miserable	بائس	a while	لحظه	impatient	غير صابر
cross	غاضب- يعبر	last for	يستمر	kind	عطوف - نوع
cheerful	مرح	heart	قلب	patient	صابر
percentage	نسبه	trouble	متاعب	three-quarters	ثلاثه ارباع
Bar graph	رسم بياني	raise	يرفع- يربي	alternative	بديل
noticeable	يتم ملاحظته	surprising	مدهش	care	عنايه
difference	الاختلاف	European country	بلد اروبي	figures	ارقـــام- اشـــكال- شخصيات
Netherlands	هولندا	conclusion	خاتمه- استنتاج	region	منطقه
economic development	تنميه اقتصاديه	obvious	واضح	pattern	نموذج
note	ملاحظه- يلاحظ	reflect	يعكس	expect	يتوقع
tips	نصائح	clear	واضح - يبريء	contact	يتصل - اتصال

Women's	عيد الام	repeat	يكرر	nature	طبيعة
development	تطور - تنميه	equal	مساوي	Eye contact	اتصـــــال
Good natured	لطيف	swing	مرجيحه	reflect	يعكس
statistics	احصائيات	well behaved	حسن السلوك	abilities	قدرات
activist	ناشط	Alzheimer's disease	مرض الزهايمر	ambition	طموح
Conform to	يتفق مـع- ينسجم	colonial	استعماري	generation	جيل
march	مسيره	motivate	يحفز	parliament	برلمان
protest	يحتج	purify	ينقي	rule	قاعده
sign	علامه	statement	بيان	typical	نموذجي
vision	رؤيه	vote	ينتخب	worldwide	عالمي
blacksmith	حداد	soldier	جندي	veil	حجاب
fortune	ثروة	candle	شمعه	mud	طين
break heart	قلب حزين	stir	يحرك	Wedding dress	فستان زفاف
anger	غضب	file	مبرد - ملف	mist	ضباب
bride	عروسه	Shake my head	ارفض	tears	دموع

Definitions

pharmacist	A person who knows medicine and works in a chemist's	صيدلي
court	A place where tennis is played	ملعب تنس- محكمه
tournament	A sports competition involving a number of teams or players	دوري
confident	Feeling sure about your ability	واثق
prejudice	an unfair or unreasonable opinion because you don't have enough knowledge	التحامل- الظلم انحياز
lecture (v)	talked to a group of people about a subject	يلقي محاضرة
lecturer	a person teaches at university	محاضر
importance	the quality of being important	أهمية
influence	have an effect on the way someone or something develops or behaves	يؤثر - تأثير
determination	The ability to continue trying to do something although it is very difficult.	عزم - تصميم
honour	something that makes you feel proud and happy	شرف - فخر
contribution	something you do help make something useful	مساهمه- مشاركه
responsible	sensible and able to be trusted	مسئول
Role model	a person young people can look up to and try to be like them	نموذج
stereotype	a fixed idea about what a person or thing is like	صوره نمطيه- تقليديه
qualify	successfully finish a training course so you can do a job .	يؤهل
patient	Able to wait for a long time or accept annoying behaviour	صبور
physicist	an expert in physics	عالم فيزياء
significant	important	مهم- راثغ
round	a stage in a sports completion	جوله – دوره في الرياضة
cross	angry	غاضب

grumpy	Bad-tempered / easily annoyed	حـاد الطبــع- سيء المزاج
rank	The position or level that someone holds in an organization, especially in the police or the army, navy etc	رتبه في- يصنف
overcome	To successfully control a feelingor a problem.	يتغلب علي

Expressions

worried about	قلِـــق بشأن	In conclusion	في الخاتمه
the highest number of	اعلي عدد ل	a European country	بلد اوربي
be related to	مختص ب	obvious pattern to the	نموذج واضح
It is especially interesting	شيق جدا	make eye contact	اتصال مرئي
The Egyptian Women's Day	عيد الام المصري	ask for equality at work	يطالب بالمساواة في العمل
practise reading it aloud	يمارس القراءه بصوت عالي	the rest of the class.	باقي الفصل
throwing stones at	يلقي بحجاره علي	quite cheerful	مرح الي حد ما
Inspire interest	يثير الاهتمام – يحفز	Do research into- on	يقوم يبحث في
a good natured girl	بنت ذات طبيعه جيده	A better natured girl	بنت ذات طبيعه جيده
take part in : share in	يشارك في	qualify as	يتأهل كـ
in a fix	في ورطة\موقف صعب	qualify for	يتأهل ل
The event aims to remember	الحدث يهدف الي ان تتذكر	the less developed countries	الدول الاقل تقدما
a very traditional society	مجتمع تقليدي	the less developing countries	الدول الاقل نموا
quite a traditional society	مجتمع تقليدي تماما	Women can get jobs in	السيدات يمكن ان يحصلن علي
Cross with= angry with	غاضب من	He is on business	في مهمه عمل
participate in	يشارك فـ	convince : persuade	يقنــــــع
equal to	مساو ل	Search for	يبحث عن
have the honour of + v.ing	له الشـــرف	responsible for = in charge of	مسئول عن
name after	يسمى باسم	be natural with	طبيعي مع
care about / for	يهتم بـ	busy with + n او v.ing	مشغول في
reason for	سبب لـ (تفسير)	health problems	مشكلات صحية
Cause of	سبب لـ (نتيجة)	influential writer	كاتب مؤثر
Expert in- on - at	تراث ثقافي	conduct (do-carry out) a survey	يجري استطلاع
Make contribution to	يقدم إسهامات	Look up to	يحترم
powered by	يدار بواسطه	Look down upon	يحتقر
encourage to	يشجع علي	earn money	يكسب مال
discourage from	لا يشجع علي	take turns	يتناوب الأدوار
reach / achieve goals	يحقق اهداف	continue to	يستمر في
score goals	يحرز أهداف	reach a level	يصل لمستوى معين
give goals	يحدد أهداف	have much influence	له تأثير كبير
set a goal	يحدد هدف	available for	متاح لـ
win awards for	جوائز لـ	Special about	مميز في
A heart of stone	قلب حجر (قاسي)	leave ...... dreaming	يترك... يحلم
grow up	يكبر / ينضج	lecture at ... about - on	يحاضر في ...
proud of اسم / to مصدر	فخور بـ	make a speech	يعد خطاب
focus on	تركيز / يُركز	Give a speech	يلقي خطاب
famous for = well-known for	مشهور بـ	important to / for	مهم لـ
make a plan for	يُعد خطة	do best	يبذل قصاري جهد
recommend s..thing to s..one	يقترح شيء علي شخص	similar to	مشابه لـ
communicate with	يتواصل مع	on the radio – on TV	في الإذاعة
Make treatment	يصنع علاج	show respect to	يُظهر الإحترام لـ
Break down	يتعطل	do a project about - on	يقوم بعمل بحث عن

Break down	يثور- ينتفض	look forward to + v. ing	يتطلع الي
identical to	متطابق مع	Well-behaved	حسن السلوك
able to be trusted	جدير بالثقه	behave badly	يتصرف بطريقه سي
Break down stereotypes	يثور علي النمطيه	have all the qualities to be	تديه كل الصفات
Psychological side	جانب نفسي	Fight through the obstacles	يحاب العقبات
Spiritual side	جانب روحي	Believe in	يؤمن ب
Physical side	جانب بدني	Good-natuted	دسم الخلق
Mental side	جانب عقلي	Pay attention to	يولى\يعطى اهتمام
a cure for = treatment for	علاج ل	generate electricity	يولد كهرباء

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
influence	يؤثر علي	influence	تأثيــــر	influential	ذو تأثير - ذو أهمية
Contribute to	يساهم في	Contribution	مساهمه		
advise		advice	نصيحه	advisable	مرغوب به
confide	يأتمن	confidence	ثقـــة	confident	واثـــق
differ	يختلف	difference	اختلاف	different	مختلف
....		intelligence	ذكاء	intelligent	ذكـــي
honour	يُكرّم - يوقّر	honour	شرف - فخر	honourable	جليل - مبجل - موقر
affect	يؤثر	effect	تأثير	effective	مؤثر
inspire	يُلهـــم	inspiration	الهـــام	inspired	inspiring
include	ينضم	inclusion	انضمام	included	متضمن
persuade	يقنـــع	persuasion	الإقناع	persuasive	مُقْنِع
believe	يعتقد	belief	اعتقاد	believable	تصديقه
disable	يعجز عن العمل	disability	اعاقة	disabled	عاجز
graduate	يتخرج - خريج	graduation	التخرج	graduated	خريج
authorize	يأذن	authorization	تفويض	authorizable	مصرح به
research	بحث- يبحث	researcher	باحث		
invent	يخترع	invention	اختراع	inventable	قابل للاختراع
produce	ينتج	production	انتاج	productive	انتاجى
defy	يرفض - يتحدى	defiance	الرفض	defiant	رافض
Compete	ينافس	Competitor	منافس	Competitive	تنافسى
		Physicist- Physician	فيزياثي-طبيب		
Innovate	يبدع	Innovation	الابداع	Innovative	ابداعى

Antonyms

Word		Antonym	
honour	شرف - فخر	shame	خزي - عار
grumpy	غاضب	good-natured	هادىء الطبع
cruel	قاسي	Kind- gentle & fatherly	رقيق
naughty	مزعج	well-behaved	ذو تصرف جيد
patient	صبور	impatient	غير صابر
cross	غاضب	uncross- cheerful	مرح
majority	الاغلبيه	minority	الاقليه
agree	يوافق	disagree	لا يوافق
prove	يطلب - طلب	disprove	يعرض - عرض
trust	يثق بـ	suspect	يشك في
responsible	مسئول	irresponsible	طائش - متهور
famous	مشهور	infamous	مغمور

professional (paid)	محترف	amateur (unpaid)	هاوي
encourage... to + v.ing	يشجع	discourage from+ v.ing	يمنع - يحبط
natural	طبيعي	artificial = man made	صناعي - من صنع الانسان
confidence	الثقـــة	doubt	الشـــك
defy	يعارض- يتحدى	approve	يوافق
Considerate	مراع لشعور الغير	inconsiderate	غيرمراع لشعور الغير
Death	الموت	life	الحياة
result	نتيجة	cause	سبب
busy	مشغول	free	فاضي - حر
Firsts	اولويات	ends	نهايات
Broad	عريض	narrow	ضيق
usual	عادي	unusual	غير عادي
important	مهم	unimportant	غير مهم
intelligent	ذكي	stupid	غبي
win	يفوز	lose	يخسر
confident	واثق	unconfident	غير واثق- مهزوز

Synonyms

Word	Synonyms	
advice	tips - counsel	نصيحة
tournament	Competition - contest quiz	دورس
confidence	Trust -faith certainty credit	ثقه
courage	Bravery boldness	شجاعه
equality	Parity التكافؤ equivalenceالتكافؤ	مساوتة
grumpy	Angry furious wroth	غاضب
prejudice	Bias preconception intolerance	التحامل - الظلم
misery	Poverty unhappiness	البؤس
inspiration	Revelation	الالهام
attitude	Position situation behavior style method	رأي - اتجاه
responsible	accountable مسئول – liable مسئول قانوني – answerableمسئول	مسئول
award	prize جايزه – distinction وسام	جايزه
award	accord يمنح , grant يمنح	يمنح جايزه
Alternative(بديل (صفة- اسم	replacement (اسم) بديل	بديل

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

Language Notes

٢- هناك أسماء و أفعال لها نفس الشكل:

face	يواجه	- We have to **face** the facts.
face	وجـــه	- The ball hit him in the **face**.
lecture	يحاضر	- She **lectures** at the local university.
lecture	محاضرة	- The professor gave a **lecture** on the history of China.
influence	يؤثر علي	- His books have **influenced** children for many years.
influence	تأثيــر	- She has a lot of **influence** over his thinking.

2- عند اضافة (ly) للاسم يصبح صفة :

fatherly أبوي / / friendly / motherly مرتبط بالأم / cowardly جبان / neighbourly ودود/عطوف / lovely / silly / ugly قبيح / brotherly أخوي / deadly مميت / lonely / likely محتمل / unlikely غير محتمل / heavenly سماوي / manly رجولي / lively حيوي/نشيط

In a + adj. + way/manner حال – ظرف

• **She spoke in a friendly way.** • **He behaved in a silly way.**

My teacher treats me in a fatherly way. و هذا التعبير يستخدم كظرف

3-Special خاص ولنا يمتلكه الانسان: her drother's marriage was (special- private) occasion.

Private خاص ويمتلكه الانسان: There are a lot of (private- special) schools. They are expensive.

4 - alone = solo لوحده بدون مساعده **lonely** يشعر بالوحده **only** فقط

5- like (مثل) للتشبيه - **A teacher is like the layers of the earth.**

as (كـ) للحقيقة - **My father works as a teacher. He is a teacher**

6-inspire ...... يلهم **aspire......** يطمح **conspire......** يتآمر

- **A good teacher must inspire his students and encourage them.**

7- socirty مجتمع **social** اجتماعي للاشياء **sociable** اجتماعي للانسان

- **(Social - Sociable) people have a lot of real friends.**

-**There are a lot of (social - sociable) factors that affect our (society- community)**

8-event حدث هام **incident** حدث في قصة او فيلم **accident** حادثة

- **He used to write about important events and people in the world.**

- **This is the best incident in the film.**

9- award جائزة أو يمنح جائزة او شهادة جامعية - **reward** يكافيء أو مكافأة ماديه

- **He won many awards for his writing.** - **He was awarded his PHD last week.**

- **They rewarded him for his good behavior.**

- **He was (rewarded – awarded) his Ph D in 2003.**

- **The teacher gave me 10 pounds as a (reward – award) when I helped him.**

-**My father gave me chocolate as a (reward – award) when I was good.**

10-

win (won / won)	يفوز بـ / يكسب (يأتى بعده الشئ الذى نفوز به أو نكسبه)
beat (beat / beaten)	يهزم / يتغلب على (يأتى بعده الشخص أو الفريق المهزوم)
gain (gained / gained)	يكتسب / يزداد
earn (earned / earned)	يكسب (من العمل الجاد)

Ex: win: (a medal ميدالية **/ a cup** كأس **/ a race** سباق **/ a competition** مسابقة **/**
a match / a game / an award / a prize)

beat: (someone شخص **/ a team** فريق**)**

gain: experience خبرة**/information** معلومات **/ Knowledge** معرفة**)**
(weight وزن **/ height** طول**/ speed** سرعة**)** يزداد

earn: money / his living يكسب المال / عيشه (من العمل الجاد)

10- whenever حينما / عندما **Whenever she comes, she brings some presents.**

whoever اى شخص/ أيا كان **Whoever commits a crime should be punished.**

wherever أينما / حيثما **Wherever he goes, he makes friends.**

whatever مهما / أى شئ **You can eat whatever you like.**

11-♣ be related to be = associated with = be connected with مرتبط بـ/له علاقة بـ

• **There are problems which are associated with cancer treatment.**

12-♣Grow up doing something:

• **Many people have grown up reading the books of Abdel-Tawab Youssef.**

♣Leave someone doing something
• The head teacher left him dreaming about his life as a teacher.

13-♣ rest فترة راحة ♣the rest (of) بقية..

• The doctors had told him to have complete bed rest for a whole week.
• what do you want to do for the rest of your life?

14- لاحظ استخدام most/least مع الأفعال الآتية:

♣ What do you most/least enjoy/like/love/hate about..?
♣ What do you enjoy/like/love/hate most/least ... about..?
♣What I like/love/enjoy/hate most is/are...
• What do you most enjoy about your job?
= What do you enjoy most about your job?
• What I liked most were the beautiful beaches.

15 - contain (يحتوي علي) CD-ROms can contain words, music and pictures.
-include (يتضمن لا يمكن فصله) The list includes vegetables , fruits and books.
-enclose (يرفق مع شيْ) I sent him an email and enclosed my photo in it.
- consist of (يتكون من) Pastry consists of flour , fat and water.

16 –raise+ مفعول (يرفع - يربي)
{ money يجمع مال / a question يثير سؤال / your voice أرفع صوتك / cattle يربي ماشية
- rise (rose – risen) يرفع / ينهض / تشرق /بدون مفعول
-Prices rise - He rose and left - The sun rises
-arise from (arose – arisen) ينشأ
- Many problems will arise from this unwise decision .
- arouse يثير مشاعر
(feelings / sympathy تعاطف / suspicion شك / doubt شك – ريبة)

17- allow + مفعول + to المصدر & let + مفعول + to مصدر بدون
allow (بدون مفعول) + v. ing
make (مفعول) + مصدر make (مفعول) + صفة
Choose : I allowed Ali (help - to help - helping) me.
I let Ali (help - to help - helping) me.
I allowed (help - to help - helping) me when I need help.
- The strict teacher makes his students(respect - to respect)him.
- Your success makes me happy.

18- Decide + to + المصدر &They decided to move into a new flat
Decide + On + اسم & You should decide on your goal in life.
Decide +That + فاعل + فعل &They decided that they should study hard.

19- Remember + v. + ing Remember + to + المصدر يتذكر بنفسه
& Remind + مفعول+ To + المصدر & Remind + مفعول + of + v.+ ing يذكر شخص

20- A number of (اسم جمع) +فعل جمع- -A number of people in Egypt are illiterate .
-The number of (اسم جمع) + (فعل مفرد) -The number of people in Egypt is illiterate .

21.invent يخترع شيء جديد - discover يكتشف شيء مخبيء - explore يستكشف مكان نعرفه ولكن لم نزوره
-Sientists (invented- discovered) a new cure for cancer.

- Gerham Bell (invented- discovered) the telephone in ile last century.
- The (invention- exploration) of space has contributed to improving the aspects of life on the earth.

---

22 - **percentage** نسبة مئوية - **percent** %=في المائة - **proportion** نسبة 4: 6 - **rate**معدل

23- **demonstrate** يوضح -**demonstrate** يقوم بمظاهرة

Teachers made demonstrations to ask for pay rise but in vain

---

24. **Break down** ينتفض على\يحطم\يثور **Break down stereotypes** يثور على النمطية

Break into يقتحم **Break out** تندلع\تشب

25- **biography** سيره ذاتيه يكتبها شخص عن شخص **biobiography** سيره ذاتيه يكتبها شخص عن نفسه

---

26. **require** يتطلب **inquire** يسأل **acquire** يكتسب

$$

Lesson one and two

READING

People who inspire

Firsts for Egyptian women

This week, we are celebrating three remarkable Egyptian women who broke down stereotypes and prejudices, demonstrating that women's place in society is important and continues to grow.

Hilana Sedarous

1904–1998

Education: London Medical School

Hilana Sedarous was the first Egyptian woman to become a doctor in modern Egypt. She was born in Tanta and was sent to London in 1922 to study mathematics and medicine with five other Egyptian students. They were considered to be the first medical students to study in England. In 1930 she qualified as a doctor and returned to Egypt where she opened a private clinic for women. She was treating patients until she was 70 years old. After retiring, she started writing and translating stories for children.

Yasmeen Yehya Moustafa

Born: 1998

Awards: 1st place in the Intel Science and Engineering competition, NASA named a planet after her recognizing her contribution to science.

Education: Maadi STEM

School for Girls, Middle East Technical University

Yasmeen is a role model for other young Egyptian women. Born in Damietta, she defied stereotypes, moving to Cairo alone to attend the Maadi STEM school encouraged by her mother. Yasmeen's winning invention was sparked by the need for cleaner water in her village. She found that burning rice straw gave clean water and also produced a natural fuel which can be used to generate electricity. She says her school gave her the confidence to innovate and to defy prejudice: `I can change the world'.

2021 : A great year for Egyptian women athletes!

2021 was an amazing year for Egyptian female athletes. At the Tokyo Olympics Games, Ferial Abdelaziz became the first female Egyptian to win karate gold medal. Ferial studied to become a pharmacist, and had played karate since she was seven. Before she won the Olympic gold medal, she had already won a bronze medal at the world championship in Spain and a silver medal at the 2019 African Games in Morocco.
However, Ferial was not the only Egyptian to win a medal at the Tokyo Olympics , Giana Farouk won a bronze medal at the same event. Giana had also won a gold medal at the Africa Games in Congo in 2015 and three gold medals at the world championships (two in Germany in 2019 and one in Austria in 2016).
Also in 2021, Egyptian tennis player Mayar Sherif became the first Egyptian woman to be ranked in the top of 100 players of the women's tennis Association (WTA), reaching number 74 in Septemper. This was after she reached the (WTA) finals in Romania, where she lost to Andrea Petkovic. Earlier tn the year, she beat Chloe Paquet from France in the first round of the 2021 Australian Open. Up until then, no Egyptian woman had won a match in a Grand Slam tournament. These great women athletes and many others faced many obstacles and challenges. However, they were able to overcome them and proudly put Egypt on the word map of sports. The secret formula for their success was hard work, determination and a lot of patience.

@@@

A report about a handball player

What's her dream?

In 2021 Fatma was 21. Before this time, Fatma had been playing top handball for many years. Before she went to university, Fatma had already played for the Egyptian youth team, the under-eighteens and before she graduated she had played for ... the under-twenties. She became one of the best women handball players in the country. In 2021, Egypt did not have a handball team for players over 21. When we spoke to Fatma, she said that in the past the country had spent a lot of money on the men's handball team, which helped it to become very successful. She hoped that the sports organisers would spend money on a women's team in the future. She also pointed out that in the past women had been very successful in other sports such as Hedaya Malak and Sara Ahmed who won medals at the 2016 Olympics. She said there was no reason women handball players could not do extremely well too. Let's hope that soon her dream will come true and that there will be an international Egyptian handball team for women over twenty one. We are sure that they will be very successful.

The biography of Dr Tahani Amer

- Dr Tahani Amer grew up in a suberb in Cairo. Her love of engineering started while she was watching her father repair a car engine when she was young, although she thought she would study medicine at university.
- She then married when she was 17 and moved to the US A in 1983. Although she did not speak any English at that time, this did not stop her from doing well in maths and she got top grades in her exams.
- She took a two-year degree in science while she was bringing up two young children, and then took a higher degree in engineering. In 1992, she got a master's

degree in aerospaceengineering and another qualification in engineering after that. It is easy to understand why she believes that education is the key to opportunity!

- After she moved to the USA, she was determined to work for the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) and she did some work for them while she was at college. This gave her the experience she needed to get a full-time job there. She became a manager at NASA.

in 2012. Since 2016, she has worked for NASA's technology department.

- During her time there, she was helping to program computers and test wind tunnels. She invented a new device and helped solve real-life problems. She now reviews NASA's space missions.

- While living in the USA, Dr Tahani Amer also did a lot of volunteering for the community. She helps at after-school science clubs, teaches Arabic and Islamic studies to young children and also works hard to help other women become successful in their careers.

- Dr Tahani Amer's work has contributed to the increase in the number of women who work at NASA today, around 30% of people who work for NASA are female.

Lesson three and four

Mayar Sherif makes Egyptian tennis history

Egyptian tennis player Mayar Sherif became the first Egyptian woman to win a match at a major tournament when she beat Chloe Paquet from France in the first round of the 2021 Australian Open on Tuesday. Up until then, she hadn't won a match in a Grand Slam tournament, although she had previously played at the French Open in September 2020, where she lost in the first round. In fact, she'd only been playing professional tennis since January 2020. In an interview after the match she said she was proud of what she had achieved. She said she wasn't used to such fast courts and the heat, but every day she had been improving and getting used to the conditions. She also mentioned that since the French Open, Mo Salah, the Liverpool football star had been giving her advice about the mental side of competing and sleeping which had helped her game. It was Mayar's parents, big fans of the game, who had first got Mayar and her three sisters into playing.In 2016, when she was 20, she went to play tennis at an American University. Before that she had been training in Spain. She has received a big reaction from the Egyptian public after her win and this is helping to bring attention to the game. Asked what advice she had for other hopeful female players, she said that anyone could do it with hard work; they just had to believe in themselves and fight through the obstacles.

LISTENING TEXT

An interview with Mayar Sherif

Interviewer: How long had you been playing tennis when you played your first professional match?

Mayar : Let's think, I started when I was five so I had been playing for 15 years.

Interviewer: Had you ever competed on clay courts before you played at the French Open?

Mayar : No, it was the first time I had played on a clay court in a professional match.

Interviewer: Did you think you were going to win the match against Chloe?

Mayar : No, to be honest, before the match I hadn't been hitting the ball very well. The courts were fast and it was difficult. But little by little I had been playing better and by the time I played against her I felt confident.

A podcast about the Maadi STEM school in Cairo

Why don't more girls study STEM subjects? Despite the fact that in most countries there are more girls at university than boys, fewer girls than boys complete STEM university degrees. More girls are in school today than ever before, but they don't always have the same opportunities as boys to choose the education or subjects they want. Too many girls are held back by gender biases, stereotypes and social norms تقاليد and expectations which influence the subjects they study. Research has shown that even though girls often get better grades than boys in STEM subjects in lower school, they choose not to carry on studying them later on because they worry they won't be able to follow classes and they will get poor grades. Well, one answer to this is old girls' schools where it seems that girls are less likely to conform يتوافق to stereotypes and tend to be more confident about their abilities.

One school in Cairo has gone one step farther than this. The Maadi STEM school for girls is a school which specializes in STEM. One of its students is Hoda Mandour, a seventeen-year old girl from the Nile Delta. Like most teenagers, she loves playing sport and listening to music, but what makes her different is the scientific research she is doing at school. Last May, she and two other students took first place in an international science and engineering fair, where 1600 of the best and brightest students in the world had presented their ideas. Together these girls have found a way to purify drinking water using 24% less energy than typically used. Hoda says what they study there is far more interesting than in the old school. She says, "We do real research. Here everyone is a teacher and everyone is a student."

The aim of the school is to raise a generation of critical thinkers and leaders. Certainly the girls at Maadi seem inspired and motivated to become the next leaders. Hoda's ambition after she graduates is to find a cure for Alzheimer's disease, a disease which affects the brains of older people.

A speech about Women's Day

Today, I'm going to talk about Women's Day in Egypt. Egypt's Women's Day is on the sixteenth of March, but in 2019 there was a special sixteen days for Egyptian women from the first to the sixteenth of March. The organizers had chosen these days to remember the events in 1919 when women marched on the street to complain about colonial rule. This event was to remember women's contribution to the Egyptian society.

In my opinion, women are increasingly important in Egyptian society. For example, there are now around ninety women who are members of parliament, more than ever before. In 2021 many women have become judges for the first time. The future is bright for Egyptian women.

Book of the week

***What Katy Did* by Susan Coolidge .Susan Coolidge, an American author born in 1835, is still a big inspiration to many of today's female authors. *What Katy Did* is a story following the adventures of Katy and her brothers and sisters. Katy, 12, has an accident on a swing and can't walk. Her aunt had told her not to use the swing, but she hadn't explained why. It was broken.**

Before the accident, Katy had been a tomboy. She was a little bit naughty and always getting into trouble. She didn't care about her clothes and often got dirty climbing trees. She often argued with her brothers and sisters. After her accident, she becomes very angry and miserable for a while. She gets very impatient and cross with everyone. However, her cousin, Clara, who is disabled, encourages her to be kinder and more cheerful. Katy learns she must make the best of things or lose the love of her family. She becomes the 'heart' of the family. At the end of the book, she learns to walk again.

Complete from the bar graph:

Share of female doctors in selected countries as of 2015

Latvia 74.3%
Estonia 73.3%
Netherlands 51.7%
Spain 51.6%
United Kingdom 45.8%
Italy 40.3%
Australia 39.4%
United States 34.1%
Japan 20.3%
Source: OECD Health Statistics 2016

Female doctors by country

The bar graph shows the percentage of female doctors in certain given countries around the world. It can be seen that there is a very significant difference across countries, from a majority of women doctors in some countries to a small minority in others. The country with the highest number of women doctors is Latvia, which has nearly three-quarters of female doctors, while the country with the smallest number is Japan, where less than a quarter of doctors are women. Netherlands and Spain have very similar numbers of women doctors; around half the doctors in those countries are women. However, another European country Italy has around 10% fewer women doctors. In conclusion, the most surprising thing about the figures is the big differences across different countries, which do not seem to be related to region, or size or economic development of the country. In other words, there does not seem to be any obvious pattern to the results. It is especially interesting to note the very low number of women doctors in Japan. That may reflect the stereotype that Japanese women are usually expected to look after the home.

Women's Day

-From the graph, it can be seen that there is a significant difference between people's opinions when asked the question in the graph. The highest number of people who agreed

were in India, where the majority of people (80%) thought things would be better if women had more important jobs in government and business.

- Perhaps the most surprising thing about the figures is that over 70% of people in the less developed countries, such as South Africa and Turkey, agreed with the question.

- However, in some of the more developed countries such as Sweden and the USA, fewer than 60% of the people agreed, while in South Korea, nearly half the number of people disagreed.

- It is especially interesting to note that in Japan, only 43% agreed. That may reflect the fact that Japan is a very traditional society. In conclusion, we can see that in most countries, people believe that things would be better if women had more important jobs in business or government.

Videos script

Thousands of women, men and children marched*1' in cities around the world on 20 and 21st January. The Women March was a worldwide protesPthat first I took place in 2017 as a result of4) some statements made by American president, Donald Trump, which were considered to be negative towards women. This year, the protest focused attention on how people are standing up against inequality , to make sure women are treated the same as men and are given the same opportunities . Thousands of people in cities including London and Washington DC came out in freezing temperatures to give their support One woman was carrying a sign which read "Little Girls with Dreams become women with vision . In London there were speeches by women's activists such as Dr Helen Pankhurst, the granddaughter of Emmeline Pankhurst, who played an important role in winning British women's right to vote in 1918. Dr Pankhurst said she thought that today's generation would push for even greater change.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

Exercises

Lesson one and two

1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.

1. The Great Zamalik faced a lot of problems this year but they were able to win all the championships in Egypt and Africa, especially the Egyptian............ for football

a. tournament b. cap c. champion d. medal

2. The -------- of the woman as a homemaker no longer exists; she now holds key positions around the world.

a. stereo b. stereotype c. location d. site

3. Ola is over the moon; she has won a/an .. for her collection of short stories for children.

a. fine b. penalty c. present d. award

4. China has made a significant ....in developing a vaccine to combat the Coronavirus.

a. contribution b. ammunition c. contamination d. radiation

5-How many .... of children's books can you name?

a. authors b. lawyers c. doctors d. vets

6-He .... at the University of Ohio about writing for children.

a. lectured b. cultured c. played d. stayed

7-The authors writes .... to express his ideas.

a. novels b. poems c. plays d. stories

8. A role ------is a person looked up to by others as an example to be imitated.

a. module b. middle c. model d. medal

9. I paid close attention to the... and jotted down key points to get ready for the final exam.

a. maker b. lecturer c. listener d. worker

10- He won many .... as a writer which has made him famous.

a. words b. reward c. cups d. awards

11. Ayman cannot apply for the job in the bank because he is not .... to do it.

a) qualification b) qualified c) quality d) qualities
12. My English ……………… at university inspired me to become an English teacher
a) teacher b) tutor c) lecturer d) instructor
13. Feryal Ashraf is a great ………….. model for young female athletes in Egypt after winning the gold medal in Japan's Olympics.
a) rule b) roll c) role d) drill
14. It is a …………to think that all footballers are tall and strong. Some of them are quite small.
a) traditional b) stereotype c) customary d) right
15. You must work harder; this training is necessary to ----------- as a nurse.
a. amplify b. specify c. qualify d. defy
16. Don't worry, everyone has ------own problems; no one is immune to them.
a. its b. her c. his d. their
17. Nada's grades are……………. She is very happy.
a) impressive b) impression c) impress d) impressed
18. A ……. is the qualification given to someone who has successfully finished a university course
a) degree b) referee c) guarantee d) trainee
19.I would like to thank our volunteers, who have all made…………. in helping to make the park look so beautiful.
a) frustration b) depression c) challenge d) contribution
20. The Australian tennis player Rod Lavar won the ……………. twice, winning the Australian, French and US Open and Wimbledon in both 1962 and 1969.
a) tournament b) cap c) champion d) Grand Slam
21- There are a lot of different ………… schools that graduate a lot of skilled people for working in factories
a) technical b) academic c) high d) agricultural
22. The great boxer Tayson could beat his opponent in the second ………… winning the world boxing championship
a) court b) round c) around d) tip
23. Tennis, basketball and volleyball are all played on ……………………………
a) courts b) rounds c) around d) tips
24-As well as writing books on …………………… and culture, she wrote poems
a) social b) sociable c) society d) variety
25-To ………………. for is to clearly explain why you think something is true or should be done
a)bargain b) challenge c) review d) argue
26-Some students need more…………………..than others at school.
a. depression b. encouragement c. likes d. stress
27-Because of her parents' death, she left school with no……………… .
a) qualities b) qualifications c) qualify d) qualified
28. My cousin is .... and cannot walk very well.
a) disabled b) disability c) ability d) enable
29. My friends work for Resala charity as ……… . They don't get any money . I want to join them
a) volunteers b) sociable c) professional d) amatuers
30. Mo Salah is a ………………… player in Liverpool. He gets a lot of money.
a) volunteer b) sociable c) professional d) amatuers
31. Mona is often ……….. before lunch. Once ,she's eaten, she's quite cheerful again!
a) grumpy b) happy c) pleased d) cruel
32. A/An ….. is an expert in the interactions of matter and energy in the physical universe.
a. psychologist b. physicist c. archaeologist d. socialist
33. My cousin ----------- a STEM school in Al-Obour City.
a. goes b. attends c. studies d. learns
34. The major ------ to achieving that project is money; there aren't enough funds.
a. cause b. merit c. circle d. obstacle
35. I am sure your spirit of ----------- is the most important factor of success.

a. cause b. merit c. determination d. deterioration

36. In underdeveloped countries, illiteracy --- lack of national awareness there.

a. suspects b. respects c. reflects d. infects

37. Some private universities ------------ students in terms of their GPAs.

a. risk b. rank c. arouse d. rise

38. The problem is difficult, but I am doing my best to ------------ it.

a. think b. gain c. win d. overcome

39. Giana Farouk has ------------ medals in four different countries.

a. won b. gained c. beaten d. overcome

40. I never ------------ that women are less efficient than men; in fact, they often outperform a large number of males.

a. refuse b. deny c. assume d. resume

41. Albert Einstein is perhaps the most famous ………… the world has known.

a. professor b. doctor c. physicist d. physician

42. There shouldn't be ------------against people of different cultures.

a. clarity b. equality c. prejudice d. justice

43.The Olympics is a great ………………… that happens every four years.

a. accident b. incident c. event d. occasion

44. The ………………… chose these dates to hold the great event in Egypt.

a. organizers b. students c. poets d. authors

45.People believe that things would be better if women ……….. more important jobs in business or government.

a. have b. had had c. had d. will have

46.The level of education in the ………………………….. countries is very high.

a. develop b. developed c. developing d. development

47. The people in the ………………… countries suffer from a lot of problems

a. accident b. incident c. event d. occasion

48-The President's achievements have …………………… all the Egyptians well

a. effect b. affect c. influenced d. influential

49-Students are told about the ……………… of revising before the exam.

a. importance b. import c. goodness d. equality

50. Dr Ahmed Zewail is an………………person in the field of science.

a. idle b. impatient c. influenced d. influential

51-He is an expert on science and often……………. at the university.

a. does b. makes c. teach d. lectures

52-You should keep the documents. They are very ……………..

a. trivial b. important c. ugly d. silly

53 -The …………….. is a person who is sensible and can be trusted

a. liar b. dishonest c. knave d. responsible

54 -My friend is …………… quiet and does not often laugh.

a. joking b. fun c. serious d. seriously

55-The tourists sat by the pool and ………………… the sun

a. played b. faced c. focused d. glance

56- I will hold a big party in ……………………… of my father

a. hour b. honour c. honest d. honourable

57-The good teacher should be ………………..to control the naughty students.

a. patience b. patient c. impatient d. honourable

58-What are the necessary (quantity – amounts – qualities- quota) of a good teacher?

a) qualification b) morals c) qualities d) quatities

59- A good teacher should ……………….. his students.

a) inspire b) conspire c) despair d) insult

60- We are ………………… a project about archaeology in Egypt

a) making b) giving c) getting d) doing



Exercises

Lesson three, four and five

1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.

1.Ahmad Zewail was ………………Nobel Prize for discovering the femto second
a) rewarded b) won c) got d) awarded
2.Jobs can give writers .... that they can use in their writing.
a) experiences b) experienced c) experiments d) experts
3. Tarek studied very hard for many years and he has now ………………. as a doctor.
a) qualified b) qualification c) qualified d) went
4. Ahmad Zewail made great ……..… to science in the field of chemistry.
a) contractions b) contributions c) participation d) importance
5 -A spoiled child often behaves ……………. and annoys us
a) good b) bad c) badly d) well
6. Taha Hussein's books have been translated into many languages, ------ English, French and Chinese.
a. including b. containing c. consisting d. taking
7. My neighbour's children cause a lot of noise which makes me unhappy and ---
a. pleased b. cross c. disobedient d. dishonest
8. The global distribution of wealth reflects high levels of ------; there are rich and extremely impoverished countries.
a. minority b. majority c. inequality d. equality
8. You must --------- the bottle before taking this medicine.
a. chock b. shock c. leak d. shake
9. I'm -----------to my friends for their encouragement.
a. grateful b. harmful c. careful d. needful
10. There is a ------------ increase in online sales especially during Coronavirus pandemic; people prefer online shopping to avoid infection.
a. hesitant b. significant c. trivial d. minor
11- Many people have grown ……………………._reading the books of Abdel Tawab Youssef
a. down b. up c. in d. on
12.This book has some useful .... on how best to revise.
a) tops b) taps c) tapes d) tips
13. Patience is the most important ....for a teacher?
a) quality b) quantity c) equality d) personality
14- He studied ……….at Cairo University so he is able to design building.
a) engineering b) politics c) medicine d) physics
15- He …………………. from Cairo University in 1950 .
a) got out b) graduated c) graded d) interviewed
16- He wanted to …………… money to send his sisters to school.
a) beat b) earn c) gain d) win
18. The company hopes that its.................... will sell very well in the new year and achieves great profits.
a) products b) measures c) productive d) sales
17..................... is the official language of the people who live in Iran.
a) Mandarin b) Persian c) Mandarin d) English
18- In summer, the sun ……….. early in Egypt nearly at 5 o'clock.
a) falls b) rises c) sits d) sets
19. Al –Ahram Weekly………………… a lot of articles about science every week.
a-writes b– translates c – publishes d – does
20-There have been significant computer …………………… during the last decade.
a) attachments b) appointments c) developments d) agreements
21. I missed the plane, and the next .... flight doesn't leave until tomorrow.
a) comfort b) unavailable c) available d) availability
22.That play is very popular. You'd better check the.................. of tickets.
a) available b) unavailable c) comfortable d) availability

23. I wanted to complain to the manager of the shop, but he was.................. .
a) available b) unavailable c) comfortable d) uncomfortable
24. The manager thought my CV was very.................., so I was appointed as a sales rep.
a) impressive b) impression c) depressive d) massive
25- The nuclear energy project will help Egypt ---------------- more electricity in the future .
a) grade b) generate c) import d) lose
26- Who is the most (inspiring – conspiring – spring – expiring) women? Sameera Moussa
27- The dealer takes a 20% ---------------- on the sales he makes .
a) committee b) camp c) commission d) courage
28-The US Open , Wimbledon French Open and the Australian Open are called --------------
a) Grand Slam b) Grandparents c)Grand Museum d) Grandfathers
29- A ------------ is a competition where there are a number people competing to win a cup.
a) team b) tour c) tournament d)tower
30- In tennis you play on a (cart – court – carrot – card) which can be made of clay or grass
31-The first -------------- of sporting competition is when the opining game or match is played.
a) round b) around c) rally d) regime
32-In an interview after the match , she said she was proud ---------- what she had achieved.
a) in b) on c) off d) of
33-She said she ------------------- such fast courts and the heat .
a) wasn't used to b) used to c) didn't use to d) uses to
34- Mayar became the first Egyptian woman to ---------------- a match at a major tournament.
a) earn b) beat c) win d) gain
35-Our handball team can compete and ---------------- the strongest teams all over the world .
a) earn b) beat c) win d) lose
36- Mo Salah, the Liverpool football ---------------- had been giving her advice
a) stare b) store c) star d) stir
37- Do you think the -------------- side of competing and sleeping helped her ?
a) mental b) metal c) metallic d) manual
38- She has received a big --------------- from the Egyptian public after her win .
a) react b) respond c) reaction d) interact
39 Israel always puts --------------- to hinder the peace process .
a) roses b) obstacles c) flowers d) flavours
40. COVID-19 is still spreading, but the light is at the end of the tunnel. This means that ...
a. we will reach the end of the tunnel. b. something bad will happen.
c. we should have a lot of hope even though everything is dark.
d. we shouldn't be optimistic even though everything is clear.
41- Our great army protect our (sides- borders- faces- mountains) with other countries so we feel safe.
42. Our local council (called- named- painted- lightened) the streets of our town after famous men like Al Sadat.
43.He didn't start (writing – write-wrote- written) until he was 25.
44- The stories were very(success – failure – failed - successful) and made him famous
45- Since he became famous , his books have been(transported- translated –made-done)into many languages,
46. The (majority- minority- amount- least) of the Egyptians support the economic reform. They are 75%
47- A great number of students (was- were- has- have) absent yesterday because of rain.
48- The great number of students (was- were- has- have) absent yesterday because of rain.
49. My older sister is very (patient- impatient- careless-active). She explains carefully when I can't do my homework.
50. We saw some boys being very (active-cruel – patient- polite)outside the school.They were throwing stones at a cat so we stopped them..
51. My brother is often(polite- careful- careless-naughty). He always hides my things and I become confused.
52. The FIFA World Cup is an international (tournament- cap-champion-medal) for football that is held every four years.

53. Hassan's sisters are both very good (natured-natural-nature-mature). They are always friendly and smiling.
54. Nada's children are very well(behaviour- behaved- behave-behaving). They never complain and don't make problems
55. Egypt's (Women's – Woman's- Women's- Woman)day is on 16 March.
56. The report (based- bases- was based- basing) on the this graph, is very true.
57. – (Percent-Percentage- number-amount)of men and woman doing housework in Europe, is very low
58. The first(court- round- around- tournament) of a sporting competition is when the opening game or match is played.
59. A(court- round- around- tournament) is a competition where there are a number of people competing to win a cup or prize.
60. In tennis you play on a (court- round- around- tip) which can be made of clay or grass.
61. The (volunteers-sociable-professional-amateurs) player is the one who is paid to play.
62. Feryal Ashraf (made- did- gave- plated) history when she won a gold medal.
63. The sun (rose- raised – aroused- arose) at 6 o'clock yerterday.
64. The doctor's smile (rose- raised – aroused- arose) our hopes that our father would be fine
65. The boxer (rose- raised – aroused- arose) his opponent and threw him on the ground.
66- My father always encourages me to take (place – part – up – down) in conversations.
67- Ali always makes a revision (plain - plane - pain- plan) two months before the exams.
68. There was a(lecture - culture –play - stay) at the university about new technology.
69-Shakespeare's plays are (influence-affect-influenced- influential). Many writers have used his stories.
70. Sir, a lady in a black gown with a -------------is waiting for you outside.
a. vale b. vein c. veil d. veal
71. I'll never forget the day my daughter put on her wedding dress and became a -
a. groom b. bridegroom c. pride d. bride
72.The .... attended a summit meeting with other heads of states.
a) president b) resident c) student d) assistant
73. The head teacher(silenced – declared-cheered - sheltered) the students before the visitor gave her talk.
74. They let children do whatever they want, so they (believe- become- respect- behave) badly.
75. The minister took the full(responsible- irresponsible- responsibility) for the disaster and resigned.
76.Janet's dog was sick, so she took it to the (surgeon- pet- technician- vet).
77. Patience is the most important (quality- quantity- equality- personality) for a teacher.
78.He achieved a lot in his field, so the president (donated- imprisoned- honored- persuaded) him
79.Many people think that teaching is difficult, but it is a (worth-worthless-worthwhile) job.
80- You need a lot of (intelligence – food – fun – speed) to be good at chess.
81- The tourists went on a / an (industrial – tiny – agricultural – cultural) tour of Egypt, visiting all the sites.
82- The (clerk – diver – president – minister) is the official leader of a country which does not have a king or queen.
83- My history teacher (rose – effects – influenced – raised) my decision to become a teacher, too.
84- The football team are playing with a lot of (cleanliness – confident – confidential – confidence). I think they are going to win!
85- Don't lose those forms. They're very (important – unimportant – useless – bad).
86- What is the (difference – same – safety – different) in meaning between where and wear?
87- We (plan – plane – plant – planet) to visit Rome for the holidays next year.
88- Teachers often (encourage – discourage – scold – spoil) their students to work hard.
89- The school secretary is (irresponsible – respected – responsible – awarded) for sending emails.
90- A good teacher should (inspire – conspire – despair – insult) his students to work hard.

91- The rich man (set off – set out – sit up – set up) an association to help children with (abilities- disease-disabilities- cleverness). They need help.
92- Always show respect to your teachers. Remember that they work hard to help you have a (success – succeed – successive – successful) future.
93- When I finish school, I'd really like to do something to help other people. What (advice – device – advise – devise) can you give me?
94- I (give – achieve – score – reach) myself goals and plan to achieve them.
95- Good (look – leak – luck – puck) with your first match tomorrow.
96- (But – However – Whatever – Why) level you reach, you can dig deeper to find more layers that are even richer than before.
97- When his father died, it was a (easy – good – difficult – nice) time for him.
99- He wanted to send his sisters to school, (who – which – where – why) was unusual at that time.
100- He was married (to – with – from – in) a son and a daughter.
101- The head teacher (recognized – realized – identified – qualified) that the young teacher was worried.
102- People have translated his books (for – on – onto – into) many languages.
103- You are very natural (of – on – with – at) the students, but strict.
104- Leaving lights always on is a / an (respectable – responsible – irresponsible – irritable) behaviour.
105- (Whatever – Whenever – Whoever – Wherever) you do, there is no way to persuade him.
106. She went to Spain (although - despite – because – due) the fact that her doctor had told her to rest.
107.Although (written – write – wrote – had written) in simple English, he couldn't understand the letter.
108. (Because of – So – As – In spite) not having any money, he couldn't buy a bike.
109. (In spite – Although – As – Despite) the noise outside, I went to sleep immediately.
110. Ali as well as the girls (am- were- was –had) a difficult problem.
111. Neither of the girls (had- have- were-was) at school yesterday.
112.Not only (did- had- was- does) Ali come to school but also he met his friends.
113.He played very well (so –because-although-so that) he could win the cup.
114.As well as (choosing- chosen- being chosen- chooses) the best player, he was given a valuable prize.
115. (Although – As– So – Despite) his father was a teacher, his family was wealthy
116.He was unhappy at school (though- because- so- but) he was regularly bullied.
117- Ali was ....of himself when the results of the exams were announced as he didn't study well.
a. shy b. ashamed c. happy d. rude
118- I was invited to a wedding party. The .....was very beautiful. Her dress made her more beautiful.
a. wife b. husband c. bride d. pride
119- Muslims' women always wear .....to cover their heads. It is one of the musts of Islam.
a. scarf b. veins c. veils d. vies
120. When I gave the poor man some money, he ....my hands to thank me.
a. shook b. shake c. gave d. caught
121. The trees ...... in the soft breeze of spring. We all like hearing their sound.
a. star b. shake c. stir d. stare
122 . People think that the presence of criminals to their village will........problems.
a. star b. shake c. stir d. stare
123. Mo Salah was able to score a wonderful game as the goalkeeper was standing in the wrong.........
a. position b. procession c. profession d. movement
124. Do you know what .... Shikabala plays at ?
a. position b. procession c. profession d. movement
125. I sat ....the dead praying for him to be forgiven.
a. with b. by c. in d. for
126. A lot of people like eating the.........meat as it is delicious when it is grilled.
a. dog b. limb c. lamb d. lamp

127 When she knew the result of the exam , she cried in ………. She was very sad.
a. happiness b. tears c. laughs d. limbs
128. The logo of El Ahly Club is the……….flying in the sky.
a. lion b. birds c. eagle d. snake
129. In the early morning , my mother opens the ………..of the windows to allow the fresh air of the morning to fill our house.
a. carpets b. walls c. clothes d. curtains
130. My brothers got out through the rain when they returnred they were covered in……..
a. sweets b. marsh c. mud d. gold
131. My friend told me if he were in my ……., he would help my brother financially.
a. position b. procession c. profession d. movement
132. When my friend travelled , I felt lonely and ……….
a. boring b. bored c. funny d. glad
133. Archeology and mining have a lot of thins in……… They are expensive.
a. pivate b. special c. habits d. common
134. My friend has worked abroad and formed a huge…….. He has bought a lot of houses and lands.
a. luck b. money c. fortune d. properties
135. The ……..of " The Days " by Taha Hussein was a blind boy.
a. protagonist b. personality c. playwright d. author
136. The lights went out suddenly so my mother used a……. to see while cooking.
a. screen b. torch c. paper d. moon
137. The death of the woman's husband …….her heart. She became depressed
a. destroyed b. hurt c. broke d. mended
138. Workers who build houses, wear ………….not to be hurt by cement.
a. boots b. boats c. cups d. suits
139. The boys got out to play outside when they returned the hands were ….. Their mother asked them to wash them.
a. hair b. ears c. shoe d. hands
140. You should ………the sugar through the tea to be able to drink it.
a. star b. shake c. stir d. stare
141. The government has announced its official…… of the issue of the River Nile.
a. position b. procession c. profession d. movement
142. Some people should be patient if they want …………. to be well done.
a. dog b. limb c. lamb d. lamp
143. ………..attack their prey and fly with it int the high sky.
a. lions b. birds c. eagles d. snakes
144.When he .... the box, he heard something rattling around inside.
a. shook b. shake c. gave d. caught
145. The guide told us the Pharaoh spent a .... building his palace.
a. luck b. money c. fortune d. properties
146. The mother of the....... cried during the wedding. She couldn't imagine the house without her
a. wife b. husband c. bride d. pride
147. The storm cut off the electricity so we had to use……………..
a. screens b. torches c. papers d. moons
148. The old man was .... to the boy for bringing him something to eat.
a. thanks b. greet c. grateful d. pride
149. If you don't .... the sauce, it won't be smooth.
a. star b. shake c. stir d. stare
150. He was..................... that he had lied to his children.
a. shy b. ashamed c. happy d. rude
151. The bride wore a long .... on her head that matched her wedding dress
a. scarfs b. vein c. veil d. vary
152. Ali's father was a .... man who taught Ali to be a famous lawyer
a. kind b. cruel c. rude d. poor

153.- Oliver's mother died of a broken (heart – lung – liver – kidney)
154.- The protagonist had a heart of ------------------. She was cruel to everyone .
a) gold b) silver c) mercy d) stone
155- I had a change of (heart – teeth – eye – skin) and decided to stay longer reading.
156- The synonym of ashamed is (embarrassed – shy – trusted – confident)
157- To---- is to control a feeling or a problem that prevents you from achieving something.
a) come b) get c) have d) overcome

Synonyms & Antonyms

Choose the correct word from a, b, c or d :
1-The antonym of majority is (large – immense – minority – massive)
2-He is grumpy : this means he is (bad – well – good – better)- tempered .
3- Players who are paid are professional. The antonym of professional is………
ⓐ fan ⓑ amateur ⓒ impressive ⓓ qualified
4- "Women want the complete equality in rights and duties with men".
The antonym of 'equality' is ……………
ⓐquality ⓑ inequality ⓒ prejudice ⓓ b & c
5- "Women should defy convention". The word 'defy' means…… ……………
ⓐ resist ⓑ obey ⓒ give up ⓓ surrender
6- "I was beaten in boxing". " Was beaten" means…….. .
ⓐ won ⓑ triumphed ⓒ lost to ⓓ gained
7- "We have absolute confidence in our parents". The antonym of 'confidence' here is ……………
ⓐ trust ⓑ doubt ⓒ belief ⓓ reliance
8- Black people are prejudiced against them because of the colour of the skin." The synonym of 'prejudiced here is ……………
ⓐ discriminating ⓑ awarded ⓒjust ⓓ unprejudiced

Translatin

يجب أن نكون شاكرين لوالدينا لما قدموا لنا من تضحيات على مدى حياتهم.
1.We should not be thankful to our parents for what they have given us of sacrifices over their lives.
2.We should be thank to our parents for what they have given us of sacrifices over their lives.
3.We should be thankful to our parents for what they have given us of sacrifices over their lives.
4.We should be thankful to our parents for what they have give us of sacrifices over their lives.

لقد أصبحت ضرورة ملحة البدء فى إنشاء عاصمة جديدة بدل من القاهرةً .
1.It has became an urgent need to begin setting up a new capital instead of Cairo.
2.It have become an urgent need to begin setting up a new capital instead of Cairo.
3.It has become an urgent need to begin setting up a new capital instead of Cairo.
4. It has become an urgent need to begin set up a new capital instead of Cairo.

إن كل دولة فى العالم لها الحق فى استخدام الطاقة الذرية للغراض السلمية.
1.Each country in the world has the right to use atomic energy for peaceful purposes.
2. Every country in the world has the right to use atomic energy for peaceful purposes.
3.Every country in the world have the right to use atomic energy for peaceful purposes.
4.Every country in the world has the right to using atomic energy for peaceful purposes.

يمكن تجنب الكثير من المراض عن طريق اتباع العادات الغذائية السليمة.
1.It's not possible to avoid a lot of diseases by following healthy dietary habits.
2.It's possible to avoid a lot of diseases by fallowing healthy dietary habits.
3.It's possible to avoid lot of diseases by following healthy dietary habits.
4.It's possible to avoid a lot of diseases by following healthy dietary habits.

تهدف مؤتمرات السلم الى وضع نهاية للحروب وتحقيق السلم العالمى.
1.Peace conferences aims to put an end to wars and achieve the world peace.
2.Peace conferences aim for put an end to wars and achieve the world peace.
3.Peace conferences aim to put an end to wars and achieve the world peaceful.
4.Peace conferences aim to put an end to wars and achieve the world peace.

ينبغى أن نحافظ على نظافة مدينتنا ونحميها من التلوث بكافة صوره.
1.We should maintain the clean of our city and protect it from pollution in all its forms.
2.We should not maintain the cleanliness of our city and protect it from pollution in all its forms.
3.We should maintain the cleanliness of our city and protect it from pollution in all its forms.

4.We should maintain the cleanliness of our city and protective it from pollution in all its forms.

Translate into Arabic

1 The Egyptian monuments and museums attract millions of tourists from all over the world. We ought to exert more efforts to increase the number of tourists visiting Egypt nowadays.

١.لاتجذب الاثاروالمتاحف المصرية ملايين من السياح من جميع أنحاءالعالم ويجب أن نبذل مزيدامن الجهود لزيادةعدد السياح هذه الايام
٢.تجذب الاثاروالمتاحف المصرية بلايين من السياح من جميع أنحاءالعالم ويجب أن نبذل مزيدامن الجهود لزيادة السياح هذه الايام
٣.تجذب الاثاروالمتاحف المصرية ملايين من السياح من جميع أنحاءالعالم ويجب أن نبذل مزيدامن الجهود لزيادةعدد السياح هذه الايام
٤.تجذب الاثاروالمتاحف المصرية ملايين من السياح من جميع أنحاءالبلاد ويجب أن نبذل مزيدامن الجهود لزيادةعدد السياح تلك الايام

2- Many people say that they are too busy to go swimming or to play football. But they don't have to do special exercise to be fit. In this case, walking or even cleaning the house is just as good for them as practicing games.

١.بعض الناس يقولون اهم مشغلون بالسباحه او لعب كره السله ولكن يمارسون التمارين الرياضيه تجعلهم لاثقين بدنيا وفي هذه الحاله فأن المشي او حتي تنظيف المنزل يعتبر مفيدا لهم كممارسه الرياضه
٢.بعض الناس يقولون اهم مشغلون بالسباحه او لعب كره القدم ولكن لا يمارسون التمارين الرياضيه تجعلهم لاثقين بدنيا وفي هذه الحاله فأن المشي او حتي تنظيف المنزل يعتبر مفيدا لهم كممارسه الالعاب
٣.بعض الناس يقولون اهم مشغلون بالسباحه او لعب كره السله ولكن لا يمارسون التمارين الالعاب تجعلهم لاثقين بدنيا وفي هذه الحاله فأن المشي او حتي تنظيف المنزل يعتبر مفيدا لهم كممارسه الرياضه
٤.بعض الناس يقولون اهم مشغلون بالسباحه او لعب كره السله ولكن لا يمارسون التمارين الالعاب تجعلهم لاثقين فنيا وفي هذه الحاله فأن المشي او حتي تنظيف المنزل يعتبر مفيدا لهم كممارسه الالعاب

3. People nowadays need to understand that learning must be lifelong. This is necessary because the world of work is changing very fast. To remain employable, people must always look ahead and learn new knowledge and skills.

١.يحتاج الناس هذه الايام الى إدراك أن التعليم يجب أن يكون مدى الحياة وهذا ضروريا لان عالم العمل يتغير بسرعة كبيره ولكى تظل موظفا يجب أن يبحث العاملون ويتعلموا معرفة ومهارات جديدة.
٢ .يحتاج الناس هذه الايام الى إدراك أن التعليم يجب أن يكون مدى الحياة وهذا ليس ضروريا لان عالم العمل يتغير بسرعة كبيره ولكى تظل موظفا يجب أن يبحث العاملون ويتعلموا معرفة ومهارات جديدة.
٣ .يحتاج الناس هذه الايام الى إدراك أن الثقافه يجب أن يكون مدى الحياة وهذا ضروريا لان عالم العمل يتغير بسرعة كبيره ولكى تظل موظفا يجب أن يبحث العاملون ويتعلموا معرفة ومهارات جديدة.
٤.يحتاج الناس هذه الايام الى إدراك أن التعليم يجب أن يكون مدى الحياة وهذا ضروريا لان عالم العمل يتغير بسرعة قليله ولكى تظل موظفا يجب أن يبحث العاملون ويتعلموا معرفة ومهارات قديمه.

4.Health is a splendid blessing that completes our happiness. It›s worthy saying that we can›t really enjoy our life if we are unhealthy. Healthy people are always proud of what they can achieve in the fields of sports and hard work. For an unhealthy person life is no more pain and suffering.

١.إن الثروه نعمة جميلة والتى تكمل سعادتنا وهى تستحق القول بأننا لا يمكن أن نستمتع بحياتنا إذا كنا غير أصحاء .فالاصحاء يفخرون بما يحققوة فى مجال الرياضة والعمل الشاق فبالنسبة للانسان المريض الحياة ماهى الا مجرد الام ومعاناه
٢. إن الصحة نعمة جميلة والتى تكمل سعادتنا وهى تستحق القول بأننا لا يمكن أن نستمتع بحياتنا إذا كنا غير أصحاء. فالاصحاء يفخرون بما يحققوة فى مجال الرياضة والعمل الشاق فبالنسبة للانسان المريض الحياة ماهى الا مجرد الام ومعاناه
٣. إن الصحة نعمة جميلة والتى تكمل سعادتنا وهى تستحق القول بأننا لا يمكن أن نستمتع بحياتنا إذا كنا غير أصحاء. فالاصحاء يفخرون بما يحققوة فى مجال الرياضة والعمل السهل فبالنسبة للانسان المريض الحياة ماهى الا مجرد الام ومعاناه
٤. إن الصحة نعمة جميلة والتى تكمل سعادتنا وهى تستحق القول بأننا يمكن أن نستمتع بحياتنا إذا كنا غير أصحاء. فالاصحاء يفخرون بما يحققوة فى مجال الرياضة والعمل الشاق فبالنسبة للانسان المريض الحياة ماهى الا مجرد الام وسعاده

5 **Education for all. All means men and women, the old and the young, the rich and the poor and the educated and the uneducated in both rural and urban communities. Everyone needs education suitable for the age, its changes and its requirements so that they may contribute to education and benefit from it throughout their lives**

١. التعليم للجميع ونعنى للجميع أى للرجال والنساء الكبار والصغار الاغنياء والفقراء المتعلمون وغير المتعلمون فى كل المجتمعات الحضرية والصحراويه . فكل فرد يريد تعليما يناسب عمرة بمتغيراتة ومتطلباتة حتى يمكنه أن يسهم فى التعليم ويستفيد منه خلال حياته
٢. التعليم للجميع ونعنى للجميع أى للرجال والنساء الكبار والصغار الاغنياء والفقراء المتعلمون وغير المتعلمون فى كل المجتمعات الحضرية والريفية . فكل فرد يريد تعليما يناسب عمرة بمسئولياته ومتطلباتة حتى يمكنه أن يسهم فى التعليم ويستفيد منه خلال حياته
٣. التعليم للجميع ونعنى للجميع أى للرجال والنساء الكبار والصغار الاغنياء والفقراء المتعلمون وغير المتعلمون فى كل المجتمعات الحضرية والريفية . فكل فرد يريد تعليما يناسب عمرة بمتغيراتة ومتطلباتة حتى يمكنه أن يستفيد من التعليم ويستفيد منه خلال حياته
٤ التعليم. للجميع ونعنى للجميع أى للرجال والنساء الكبار والصغار الاغنياء والفقراء المتعلمون وغير المتعلمون فى كل المجتمعات الحضرية والريفية . فكل فرد يريد تعليما يناسب عمرة بمتغيراتة ومتطلباتة حتى يمكنه أن يسهم فى التعليم ويستفيد منه خلال حياته

6-Some people think that genetically modified food may bring new diseases in the future. Others are in favour of this type of food. Tey think GM crops can improve agriculture and protect people from starvation in poor countries.

١- يعتقد بعض الناس أن الطعام المعدل وراثيا ربما يجلب أمراضا جديدة فى المستقبل والبعض الاخر يؤيد هذا النوع من الطعام فهم يعتقدون أن محاصيل هذا الطعام يمكن أن تحسن الزراعة وتحمى الناس من المجاعات فى الدول الغنيه

٢-يعتقد بعض الناس أن الطعام المعدل وراثيا ربما يتغلب علي أمراضا جديدة فى المستقبل والبعض الاخر يؤيد هذا النوع من الطعام فهم يعتقدون أن محاصيل هذا الطعام يمكن أن تحسن الزراعة وتحمى الناس من المجاعات فى الدول الفقيرة
٣-يعتقد بعض الناس أن الطعام المعدل وراثيا ربما يجلب أمراضا جديدة فى المستقبل والبعض الاخر يؤيد هذا النوع من الطعام فهم يعتقدون أن محاصيل هذا الطعام يمكن أن تحسن الزراعة وتحمى الناس من المجاعات فى الدول الفقيرة
٤- يعتقد بعض الناس أن الطعام المعدل وراثيا ربما يجلب أمراضا جديدة فى المستقبل والبعض الاخر يمول هذا النوع من الطعام فهم يعتقدون أن محاصيل هذا الطعام يمكن أن تحسن الزراعة وتحمى الناس من المجاعات فى الدول الفقيرة

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

Grammar

Past Perfect Tense زمن الماضى التام

Form: التكوين

had + p.p. يتكون الماضى التام من

- We washed the dishes after we **had eaten** supper.

Usage: الاستخدام

يستخدم الماضى التام ليصف حدث وقع قبل حدث آخر فى الماضى.

- When I met Ali yesterday, I remembered that we **had met** before, about ten years ago.
- When I got home, my wife **had cooked** the dinner.
- I **hadn't flown** before, so I was nervous about getting on the plane.

يستخدم الماضى التام فى الكلام غير المباشر لنقل أشياء حدثت بالفعل عندما كنت تتحدث عنها.

- I **told** him that I **had weighed** the soil. - She **said** she **had heard** it all before.

يستخدم الماضى التام مع الكلمات الآتية:

after بعد / as soon as بمجرد أن / when عندما / till حتى / until حتى
before قبل / by the time قبل / no sooner....than لم يكد... حتى
hardly (scarcely)......when لم يكد ......حتى

After + فاعل + past perfect ماضى تام + past simple ماضى بسيط
After + v. + ing + past simple ماضى بسيط
Having + p.p. + past simple ماضى بسيط
As soon as + فاعل + past perfect ماضى تام + past simple ماضى بسيط
When + فاعل + past perfect ماضى تام + past simple ماضى بسيط
By + مده في الماضي + past perfect ماضى تام

Ex: After he had done his homework, he watched television.
After doing his homework, he watched television.
Having done his homework, he watched television.
He parked his car as soon as he had found a place.
By 2010 , Ali had got a new job in a factory.

Before + فاعل + past simple ماضى بسيط + past perfect ماضى تام
Before بدون فاعل + v. + ing + past perfect ماضى تام

Ex: **Before he parked his, he had found a place.**
Before parking his car, he had found a place.

By the time + فاعل + past simple ماضى بسيط + past perfect ماضى تام
When + فاعل past simple + ماضى بسيط past perfect ماضى تام

Ex: **By the time** the police **arrived** the thief had escaped.
When he **had read** the novel, he **watched** TV.
When he **watched** TV, he **had read** the novel.

✍ لاحظ الفرق فى المعنى بين هاتين الجملتين:

- **When I arrived at the station, the train left.**
  = I arrived, then the train left.
- **When I arrived at the station, the train had left.**
  = The train left before I arrived.

Didn't+ المصدر   ماضى بسيط غالبا منفى + till / until + ماضى تام
Not until + past perfect ماضى تام + did + فاعل + مصدر + ...
It wasn't until + past perfect ماضى تام + that + ماضى بسيط
It was only when + ماضى تام + فاعل + that + past simpleماضى بسيط

Ex: He **didn't park** his car **until** he **had found** a place.
Not until he **had found** a place **did he park** his car.
It wasn't until he **had found** a place **that** he **parked** his car.
It was only when he **had read** the novel **that** he **watched** TV.

فاعل + had + no sooner / hardly / scarcely + p.p. than / when / when + past simple ماضى بسيط

Ex: He **had no sooner gone** shopping **than** it **started** to rain.
He **had hardly gone** shopping **when** it **started** to rain.

✍ لاحظ استخدامno sooner/hardly /scarcely بين had و التصريف الثالث(pp)
✍ إذا بدأت الجملة بـ no sooner/hardly/scarcely نضع الجملة الأولى فى صيغة استفهام.

No sooner / Hardly / Scarcely + had + فاعل + p.p. + than / when / when + past simple ماضى بسيط

- **No sooner had they finished** painting our new house **than** we **moved** into it.
- **Hardly had they finished** painting our new house **when** we **moved** into it.

✍ لابد من استخدام الماضى التام إذا كان ذلك يؤثر على معنى الجملة.

- He thanked me for what I **had done**.
- He found the bag, which he **had lost**.
- He was tired because he **had worked** for 14 hours.

ملاحظات عامة

Immediately after ⟶ (اسم) or (v + ing) ⟶
Immediately after his arrival at the station, the train left.

▪ **بشرط أن تكون الجملة في الماضي *because* بعد لاحظ :ـ أحيانا يستخدم الماضي التام**
Leila was late for school because the bus had broken down.
He was angry because she had insulted him.
▪ **إذا كان في الجملة مع الكلمات الدالة علي المضارع التام لاحظ :ـ يستخدم الماضي التام**
for / ever / never / already / yet / just
The film had already started when I arrived.

On ⟶ (اسم) or (v + ing) ⟶ ماضي بسيط
On finishing work, I left the office.

The moment ⟶ ماضي تام ⟶ ماضي بسيط
The moment I had finished work, I left the office.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

Past Perfect Continuous

زمن الماضى التام المستمر

✍ يتكون الماضى التام المستمر من **had been + v. + ing**

- They **had been waiting for** an hour **when** the train **arrived**.

✍ يستخدم الماضى التام المستمر لوصف حدث استمر لفترة فى الماضى قبل وقوع حدث أخر و يستخدم عادة مع **since / for / when / all day / all weekend**

- We**'d been waiting for** three hours **before** our plane **took** off.

✍ يستخدم الماضى التام المستمر لتقديم سبب حدث فى الماضى.

- There **were** floods because it **had been raining for** three days.

✍ يأتي الماضى التام المستمر عادة مع أفعال يمكن أن تستغرق فترة طويلة مثل

wait / do / study / live / work / stay / play / watch / sleep / paint / read / write / talk / run / walk / travel

- I **was** very tired when I arrived home. I **had been working** hard **all day**.
- He **had been smoking** **for** 30 years **when** he finally **gave** it up.
- They **had been waiting** **for** an hour **before** the train **arrived**.
- What **had he been doing when** the accident **happened**?
- There **were** floods because it **had been raining** **for** three days.

إذا ذكرنا مرات حدوث الفعل نستخدم الماضي التام و ليس الماضي التام المستمر:✍

- **When** I met **Ahmed**, he **had finished** typing 3 reports.

Choose the correct answer:

1. I didn't write to my friend until I (have received-had received-will receive-was received) his letter.
2. We (have had-had-had been having-had had) that car for ten years before it broke down.
3. When she went home she found that she (buy-has bought-had bought-would buy) the wrong book.
4. We (had played-has played-were playing-had been playing) tennis for only a few minutes when it started raining.
5. The secretary left the office after (type-had typed-typed-typing) all the letters.
6. Hardly (he had heard-has he heard-had he heard-does he hear) the bad news when he got depressed.
7. It (had been snowing-had snowed-snowed-has snowed) for a while before we left.
8. I (have-has-had-was) already left the house when it began to rain.
9. They had no sooner left the house (when-what-then-than) it started to rain.
10. There were floods because it (had been raining-has been raining-was raining-rains) for three days.
11. By the time Alex finished his studies, he (was-had been-has been-is) in London for over 8 years.
12. When I went to my friend's flat, she (already left-has already left-had already left-left) for school.
13. Last year, I spent a month in France. I (dream-had dreamt-has dreamt-was dreaming) of going there since I was a child.
14. Leila and her husband (move-have moved-moved-had been moving) into their own flat last weekend. Before that they had lived with Leila's parents.
15. My father retired last week. He (worked-has worked-has been working-had worked) for the same company all his life.

16- Karim fell asleep during the football match because he (had gone-has gone-was going-is going) to bed late the night before.
17- The fish was fresh when I (bought-had bought-was buying-have bought) it.
18- Ali ate a sandwich during the game because he (wasn't having-had not had-doesn't have-won't have) enough time to eat before it started.
19- The doctor said that the patient (dies-died-had died-was dying) a few minutes before.
20- Hassan (borrows-has borrowed-borrowed-was borrowing) money from Ali because he had left his money at home.
21- Adel asked which team was red because he (doesn't see-hasn't seen-can't see-had not seen) these teams before.
22- I did not have any money because I (had lost-have lost-lost-lose) my wallet.
23- Paul (has looked-was looking-had been looking-looks) for work for over a year before he got a job.
24- The little children's clothes (are-have been-were being-were) dirty because they had been playing in the park all day.
25- He (had been driving-was driving-drives-to drive) for only 3 weeks, so it is not surprising that he failed his driving test.
26- I went to the doctor's yesterday evening because I (have been feeling-was feeling-had been feeling-feel) ill for nearly a week.
27- When I got home, I was very tired. I (have been working-work-had been working-have worked) all day.
28- The town was flooded. It (has rained-had been raining-has been raining-rains) for 3 days.
29- After I (finish-have finished-had been finishing-had finished) my homework, I watched my favourite TV programme.
30- She (worked-has been working-had worked-had been working) at that company for three years when it went out of business.
31- There were floods because it (had been raining – has been raining – was raining – rains) for three days.
32- By the time he was 12, my brother (learnt – had learnt – has learnt – learns) 3 languages.
33- Jack knew Steve was at the match because Steve (had phoned – phones – was phoning – would phone) him before he went.
34- By the time she (finishes - finished – has finished – was finishing) writing her report, she had drunk six cups of tea.
35- The little children's clothes (are – have been – were being – were) dirty because they had been playing in the park all day.
36- He (had been driving – was driving – drives – to drive) for only 3 weeks, so it is not surprising that he failed his driving test.
37- When I got home, I was very tired. I (have been working – work – had been working – have worked) all day.
38- The town was flooded. It (has rained – had been raining – has been raining – rains) for 3 days.
39- After I (finish – have finished – had been finishing – had finished) my homework, I watched my favourite TV programme.
40- Before (wrote – writing – had written – has written) this novel, he had become famous as a playwright.

41- When she went out to play, she............... her homework.
a) had already done b) has already done c) was already doing d) does

42- My brother ate all of the cake that our mum ....
a) will make b) has made c) had made d) used to make

43-The doctor took off the plaster that he .... on six weeks before.
a) puts b) had put c) is putting d) has put

44-he waiter .... a drink that I had ordered.
a) had brought b) was bringing c) will bring d) brought

45-..................he phone Dalia before he went to see her in London?
a) Did b) Had c) Has d) Can

46-No sooner ....the sun risen than the fog disappeared.
a) has b) had c) did d) does
47-Did you .... write poems when you were young?
a) use to b) used to c) used d) get used to
48-When she went back to school, she found she ..... the wrong composition the day before
a) wrote b) had written c) has written d) had been written
49-She .... a magazine when suddenly somebody knocked at the door.
a) read b) reads c) was reading d) had read
50- They couldn't go swimming because they .... their swimsuits.
a) forget b) have forgotten c) had forgotten d) will forget
51-Before .... for London, he had paid off his debts.
a) leaving b) left c) had left d) leave
52 Hany couldn't answer the phone because he .... a shower.
a) had b) was having c) had d) had had
53-By the time he reached the bus stop, the bus ....
a) leave b) leaves c) will leave d) had left
54-..............seeing the accident, the motorists drove more carefully.
a) On b) Without c) Despite d) Over
55-No sooner .... he see the police than he ran away.
a) do b) does c) had d) did
56-I..................... my own computer for three years before anything went wrong with it.
a) had had b) have had c) had d) have
57-Fawzi ....already read some of Yehia Haqq's writing before learning about him in class.
a) have b) had c) is d) was
58-Mr Ali was shocked when he joined our company as he ......to do much work every day.
a) wasn't used b) didn't use c) used d) was used
59-As soon as the criminal ...., he was sent to prison .
a) arrested b) has been arrested c) had been arrested d) was being arrested
60-Did you go out last night or ....you busy ?
a) did b) were c) have d) are
61-Crossing the street , he ....on the ice and broke his arm.
a) was slipping b) slipped c) had slipped d) was slipped
62-We were sitting in the garden when it suddenly ....to rain.
a) was starting b) started c) had started d) has started
63- Did you hear what she said ? – No, I ....about something else.
a) thought b) was thinking c) have thought d. think
64-Sorry for being late . The car ....down on my way here.
a) was breaking b) has broken c) was broken d) used to break
65-When it was lunchtime , I didn't eat much . I ....a big breakfast .
a) was having b) have had c) had had d) will be having
66- I ------------------- for two hours before the light went out.
a) studied b) was studying c) had studied d) had been studying m
67- As soon as I arrived home , I realised that I --------------- my keys.
a) had been losing b) have lost c) was losing d) had lost.
68- Hardly --------------- written the report when she handed it to me.
a) she had b) did she c) had she d) she has
69- My friend ---------------- to give me the mobile until he had watched the video.
a) didn't b) refused c) wasn't d) won't
70- After I ---------------- my friend I realised that I forgot to give him the address.
a) will invite b) invite c) have invited d) had invited.
71- His clothe were dirty because he ---------------- his car by himself.
a) has mended b) had been mending c) has been mending d) is mending.
72- I met Sally yesterday. I ------------- her since she left our village.
a) didn't see b) haven't seen c) hadn't seen d) won't see
73- It wasn't (when – until – after – before) he had arrived that the light went out.
74- she had been sleeping all day before my mother ----------------- her.
a) awoke b) had awoken c) awakes d) has awoken
75- (On – In – By – At) 6:00 pm yesterday , I had done many jobs at home.

76. I didn't listen to him and I didn't succeed. This means…………
a. I didn't succeed as I had listened to him **b. As I hadn't listened to him, I failed.**
c. After I had listened to him, I didn't succeed.
d. Before I didn't succeed, I had listed to him.
77.We didn't recognize him until he came into the light. This means…………
a. It was not until we recognized him that he came into the light.
b. It was not until he came into the light that we recognized him.
c. It was not until we didn't recognize him that he came into the light.
d. It was not until he came into the light that we didn't recognize him.
78.She heard the news of the death of her mother. She fainted. This means…………
a. On hearing the news of her dead mother, she fainted.
b. On hearing the news of her mother's death, she fainted.
c. She fainted so she heard the news of the death of her mother.
d. She fainted and then she heard the news of the death of her mother.
79.As soon as he arrived at the airport, he called home. This means………..
a. He arrived at the airport and called me to take him home.
b. He arrived at the airport sooner than he had expected.
c. Calling home, he said that he had arrived at the airport.
d. No sooner had he arrived at the airport than he called home.
80. Which of the following is structurally correct?
A. Once I have heard the good news, I contacted Adel.
B. Once I heard the good news, I had contacted Adel.
C. Once I had been hearing the good news, I contacted Adel.
D. Once I had heard the good news, I contacted Adel.
18. She refused to lend me her camera until I -----------to take care of it.
a. had promised **b. have promised** **c. had been promising** **d. have been promising**
81. Which of the following is structurally correct?
A. I haven't handed in my answer sheet until I'd gone over all the questions again.
B. I didn't hand in my answer sheet until I'd gone over all of the questions again.
C. I won't hand in my answer sheet until I went over all the questions again.
C. I didn't hand in my answer sheet until I've gone all the questions again.
82. Unfortunately, he missed the train. When he -------- the station, the train…………..
a reached/has left **b. had reached/left** **c. reached/had left** **d. was reaching/has left**
83."I had my lunch after taking a shower." This means …………..
a. I had had my lunch after I took a shower. **b. I had had my lunch before I took a shower.**
c. Having taken a shower; I had my lunch. **d. Taken a shower, I had my lunch.**
&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

ADJECTIVES الصفات

- الصفة عبارة عن كلمة تحدد معني الاسم و توضحه.

- Dalia is an intelligent girl.

- تأتى الصفة بعد بعض الأفعال مثل: ***be - feel - smell - taste - sound - seem – look***

- Do you feel tired? **- The dinner smells good.**

- لاحظ أننا يمكن أن نستخدم **to + inf.** بعد بعض الصفات مثل

Difficult - easy –impossible – hard – happy – pleased – glad – sad – amazed – disappointed

- It's difficult to understand him. **- I was sorry to hear that your father was ill.**

- الصفـــة في اللغة الانجليزية لا تتغير حسب العدد أو الجنس

- He is a kind brother. **- She is a kind sister.- They are kind brothers.** **- They are kind sisters.**

- يمكن استخدام أسماء الخامات كصفات لكنها لا تستخدم للمقارنة أو التفضيل أو التساوي و لا تجمع

- a gold ring / an iron chair / silver coins

- بعض الأسماء يستخدم كصفة لبيان الغرض من الاسم الموصوف مثل

- a tea-spoon : a spoon for putting tea in a cup

- لاحظ استخدام صفات مثل **(nice / kind / stupid / silly / clever / polite / careless)** في التركيبة التالية

- It (be) + adj. + of + someone + to + inf. …………….. .

- It is kind of you to lend me the money. - It was careful of Ali to phone the police.

Comparative Adjective صفات المقارنة (بين اثنين)

♣الصفة في الدرجة الثانية تتكون من (adjective + er + than / more (less) + adjective + than)

(نضيف للصفة القصيرة er)

⏭ Ahmed is taller than Soha. ⏭ Soha is shorter than Ahmed

نستخدم (more) قبل الصفة المكونة من أكثر من مقطعين أو مقطعين مشتقين

⏭ The car is more expensive than the bike.
⏭ Zewail is more famous than any scientist.

(لاحظ أن less) توضع أمام أي صفة سواء مكونة من مقطع أو أكثر

♠ He is less tall than me . ♠ 'she is less beautiful than her sister.

لاحظ أن الأهم في الدرجة الثانية هو إنها مقارنة بين اثنين

♠ Which is the easier language , German or French? ♠ Who is the taller of the twins?
♠ I didn't think the car was so expensive. ♠ The car was more expensive than I thought

♦لاحظ شكل الضمير بعد than (يستخدم ضمير فاعل إذا كان بعده فعل و ضمير مفعول في حالة عدم وجود فعل):

♠He is taller than me/him/her. ♠But: He is taller than I am / he is/ she is.

♦لاحظ أن الصفة بعد and تأخذ نفس شكل الصفة قبلها

♠The weather is getting colder and colder ♠ He runs faster and faster

يمكن استخدام slightly / a bit / much /a lot / a little / far/ a few / many قبل الدرجة الثانية لتوضيح الفرق:

♠Going by plane is much more expensive. ♠You have to move a bit faster.
♠He is a little taller than his wife . ♠ Gold is much more expensive than silver
♠A few more people attended his conference than our conference.

♠Cairo is not so (as) cold as London . ♠ Cairo is hotter than London

♠ Modern machines work more efficiently than the old ones .(لاحظ ان مقارنة الظروف مثل الصفات)
♠The rabbit runs more quickly than the tortoise. ♠He works harder than you .
♠If you get up early, you will arrive early = ♠ the earlier you get up , the earlier you arrive

لاحظ أن as + adjective صفة + as = the same + noun اسم + (as)

adjective	noun	adjective	noun
old	age	tall	height
deep	depth	high	height
expensive	price	heavy	weight
long	length	wealthy	wealth
wide	width	strong	strength

- Rania is the same age as Rasha. (as old as) - Rania is as old as Rasha.
- Samy is as tall as Ramy. (the same)
- Samy and Ramy are the same height. - Samy is the same height as Ramy.

عادة نستخدم ضمير مفعول عندما لا يوجد فعل و نستخدم ضمير فاعل عندما يوجد فعل بعد than / as -

- You are taller than me. = You are taller than I am.

- يمكن أن نحدد مقدار الصفة باستخدام a little / a bit / much / a lot / far (= a lot)

- Going by bus is a lot cheaper than going by plane. - Going by plane is much more expensive.
- Her illness was far more serious than we at first thought

- أحيانا نستخدم most بدون the قبل الصفة بمعنى very.

- The article I've just read was very interesting. (most)
- The article I've just read was most interesting.

- عندما نريد أن نقول أن هناك شيئا يعتمد على شيء آخر نستخدم

The + صفة مقارنة + فاعل + فعل , the + صفة مقارنة + فاعل + فعل

- As you get older, you become wise. (The older)
- The older you get, the wiser you become.

- يمكن استخدام صفتي مقارنة للدلالة على التغير المستمر في الشيء.

- It's becoming **harder and harder** to find a job. - It's becoming more and more difficult to find a job.
- **The higher we go, the colder we feel.** - **The more you study, the more marks you get.**
- **The more you talk, the less you work.**

- لاحظ استخدام المضارع التام بعد صفة التفضيل.

- This is **the most interesting book I've ever read.**

- بعد صيغة التفضيل نستخدم حرف الجر in مع الأماكن و نستخدم of مع الأشخاص و الأشياء

- Dalia is **the best student** in our class.
- Dalia is **the best of her friends.** - Water is the least expensive of all liquids.

- لاحظ أننا نقول **the farthest ....from / the nearest ......to**

- Pluto is **the farthest planet** from the sun.- Mercury is **the nearest planet** to the sun.

٣ـالصفة الدرجة الثالثة

♣ الصفة الدرجة الثالثة تتكون من ***(adjective + est / The most (least) + adjective)***

♠**Soha is the tallest girl in the class.** ♠**He is the most intelligent boy in the school .**
♠**My grandfather is the oldest member in our family .**
♠**Diamond الماس is the most expensive metal** ♠**Amr is the tallest person in the family**

♠**I love my father best.** ♣لاحظ عدم استخدام **(the)** لعدم وجود اسم بعد الصفة

♣لاحظ استخدام الدرجة الثالثة مع الكلمات **first / second / third,..etc**

♠**Alexandria is the second largest city in Egypt.** ♠**He has got the third highest marks .**

♣ لا تستخدم **the** قبل الدرجة الثالثة في حالة وجود ضمير ملكية قبل الصفة:

♠**It was his biggest achievement in Chemistry.** ♠ **Nada is my best friend**

♣الدرجة الثالثة تصبح درجة ثانية بوضع كلمة**(any)** قبل الطرف الثاني أو نبدأ بالطرف الثاني مسبوقا بـ **(No)**

♠**French is the easiest subject.** ♠ **No subject is easier than French.**
♠**Sally is the cleverest girl I have ever seen** ♠ **I have never seen such a clever girl as Sally**

♦ لاحظ استخدام **(of)** عندما يكون بعدها جمع ونستخدم **(in)** عندما يكون بعدها مفرد بعد صفة التفضيل

♠**The longest river in the world** ♠**The Pacific is the biggest of all oceans**
♠**She is the most intelligent lady in the conference**♠ **Salah is the best player in Africa.**

♣Irregular adjectives:صفات شاذة

الدرجة الأولي	الدرجة الثانية	الدرجة الثالثة	الدرجة الأولي	الدرجة الثانية	الدرجة الثالثة
good	better than	the best	well	better than	the best
bad / badly	worse than	the worst	ill	worse than	the worst
many	more than	the most	much	more than	the most
little	less than	the least	old	Elder	eldest
far	farther / further than	farthest / furthest			

♠**My eldest sister got married . (لا تستخدم elder / eldest في المقارنة إنما في وصف أفراد الأسرة)**
♠**Alexandria is farther / further ابعد than Cairo .**
♠**I need further information معلومات إضافية about the salary**

بعض الصفات تأخذ في المقارنة **(er او more / est او most)** مثل:

⏭ **cruel (crueler / more cruel)** ⏭ **common** شائع ⏭ **lovely** جميل ⏭ **polite**مؤدب

Choose the right anwers

1-Yesterday was hot and today is ....
a hotter b. hotter c. hotter than d. hottest
2-Planes are.................faster than trains.
a. a lot of b. more c. much d. as
3-The Egyptian museum is one of the........places to visit in Cairo. Thousands of tourists like to visit it.
a. most popular b. least popular c. less popular d. more popular
4-Your homework is.........................than last week; you seem lazy!
a. bad b. good c. worse d. better
5-This exam seems........... than the previous one; you don't have to worry.
a. much difficult b. easier c. the easiest d. more difficult
6-Adel isn't as old as Hatim. Adel is really........... .

a. oldest b. youngest c. older d. younger

7-Which is…………… in summer: Cairo or Alexandria?

a. hotter b. hottest c. as hot d. hotter than

8-What is the…………………..mountain in Europe?

a. much high b. highly c. high d. highest

9-I love all my family, but I love my father………………of all.

a)more b) much c) the most d) most

11-Heba's wearing her ……………….dress today.

a) more new b) newer than c) the newest d) newest

12.Huda is………..fatter than her sister.

a) little b) less c) a bit d) more

13.For…………………information , contact the receptionist.

a) farther b) further c) furthest d) far

16.English is ………………to study than Chinese

a) easy b) more easier c) much easier d) less easier

17-I don't read as…………….books as you do

a-more b-much c-many d-most

18-It was……………of her to waste all her money.

a-more foolish b– less foolish c– foolish d– least foolish

19- He was not…………….as his colleagues.

a-helpful b– as helpful c– more helpful d– less helpful

20-The…………….fat you eat, the healthier you become.

a-less b-much c-least d-most

21-Although we aren't rich, my children go to…………….schools in the city.

a) the best b) the most c) as good d) the better

22-You were a little depressed yesterday, but you look………..today.

a) happier b) more happy c) much happy d) happiest

23 I think air pollution is……………… more dangerous than sound pollution.

a) so b) a lot c) many d) a lot of

24. We aren't the same……… You're taller than me.

a) length b) age c) height d) amount

25.Basmala is the …………of the two sisters.

a) young b) as young as c) youngest d) younger

26.The……………….I had to queue at the bank, the more impatient I became.

a) longer b) long c) longest d) most long

27-She is not…………………as her mother.

a) more beautiful b) most beautiful c) beautiful than d) so beautiful

28.Mr Hassan doesn't earn…………… money as I do.

a the most b. more c. so much d. as many

29.He has much……………….friends than me.

a. more b. the least c. most d. many

30-Of all the players, I like Mohammad Salah……………

a. better b. worst c. good d. best

31-Jana has a beautiful baby, but Judy has the…………. baby on earth.

a) more beautiful b) most beautiful c) beautiful d) most beautifully

32. Maher isn't……………….friendly as Hussein.

a) than b) so c) far d) much

33.Water is the……………….expensive, but the most needful, of all liquids.

a) most b) least c) less d) more

34.The shorter the queue is, the………………the service is.

a) fast b) fastest c) faster d) less fast

35. Most other metals aren't………………..as gold.

a) precious b)the most Precious c) more precious d) as precious

36.A modern BMW is…………….expensive than this old Fiat.

a. much more b. much c. the most d. most

37-I have two brothers. One is a doctor and the…………….is an engineer.

a.later b. latter c. latest d.late

38-Tablets are becoming……………….popular nowadays.
a. more and more b. much and more c. more and less d. less and more
39-The more books she reads……………….ignorant she is.
a. the more b. the less c. the most d. the least
40-I come from a large family, but my grandfather had a……….one.
a) large b) the largest c) much large d)larger
41- Perhaps I looked bad this morning, but she looked ……….
a)worse b) the worst c) well d)badly
42-I come from a large family, but my grandfather had a…………..one.
a) large b) the largest c) much large d) larger
43.The Pacific Ocean is the world's…………………ocean.
a) deepest b) the deepest c)deep d) deeper
44.I can't hear you. Could you speak a little…………………, please?
a) loudly b) loudest c)loud d) louder
45.Travelling by train is………………………than travelling by bus.
a) expensive b) the most expensive c) more expensive d) much expensive
46.This tree is…………………than the building over there.
a) more taller b) a bit taller c) very tall d) the tallest
47..My sister thinks she's…………………..than me, but I don't agree!
a) the most intelligent b) much intelligent c) intelligent d) more intelligent
48.My job is a bit boring sometimes. I'd like to do something …………interesting.
a) much b) most c) less d) more
49.You were a little depressed yesterday, but you look………………today.
a) happier b) more happy c) much happy d) happiest
50. I think air pollution is…….more dangerous than sound pollution.
a) so b) a lot c) many d) a lot of
51.He is………………than all of his four brothers.
a) more taller b) the tallest c) the taller d) taller
52.I was not as intelligent as the others, but I was……..
a) more prettier b) pretty c) the prettiest d) most pretty
53.I am afraid his situation is going from bad to………
a) worse b) bad c) worst d) badly
54.China is………….than any other country in the world.
a) most populated b) more populated c) populated d) as populated
55. Although we aren't rich, my children go to…………………schools in the city.
a) the best b) the most c) as good d) the better
56.A falcon has got a(good-better-best- bad)eyesight than a human.
57.Unfortunately her illness was……………we thought at first.
a) serious b) more serious c) more serious than d) the most serious
58.It's too noisy here. Can we go somewhere (more quiet -much quiet-quieter -most quiet)
59. We aren't the same height. You're(taller- higher- longer- bigger)than me.
60.Sanaa is the(young- as young as- youngest- younger)of the two sisters.
61-This is the (hard- harder – less hard- hardest) test I've ever taken.
62- He was not (helpful– as helpful– more helpful – less helpful) as his colleagues.
63-He is not (so – more – less – lessen) reliable as his friend.
64-My flat is (more big – less big – biggest – the biggest) than yours.
65-You didn't do as (more – less – least – much) work as I did.
66-Her friend is (wealthy – wealthiest – wealthier – wealthiest) than her.
67-My car is (less – more – least – most) small than yours.
68-Nobody here is (efficient – as efficient as – most efficient than – as efficient) Peter.
69-It was (more foolish – less foolish – foolish – least foolish) of her to waste all her money.
70-Mobiles are (as and more – more and so – much and more – more and more) popular
71-French is (many – most – much – more) easier than English.
72-A (few – few more – Less – little) students enrolled on our course than last year.
73.Your car is more expensive than mine. This means………….
a. My car is cheaper than your. b. My car is as expensive as yours.
c. Your car is not cheaper than mine. d. My car is not as expensive as yours.

74.Ola is a better cook than Nada. This means………….
a. Nada can't cook as good as Ola. b. Nada isn't a cook as good as Ola.
c. Nada can cook as badly as Ola. d. Nada can't cook as well as Ola.

Test unit Two

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (15 Marks)

1. The Egyptian scientists have made great……….to the field of science, especially Ahmad Zewail.
a) participations b) charities c) contributions d) happiness.
2. I ……………for my friend Ali for two hours in the street before he came.
a) waited b) had been waiting c) was waiting d) had waited
3. The feminist movements always call for the ………….with men in all aspects of life.
a) equality b) quality c) prejudice d) survival
4. ……………..attending the conference, the scientist had prepared his research.
a) While b) After c) Before d) during
5. My father has some rare………..of old stamps. They are priceless
a) abilities b) influences c) corrections d) varieties
6. Israel always puts…………in front of the negotiators to delay the peace process.
a) agreements b) beliefs c) obstacles d) solutions
7. I haven't seen my friends Ali since……………..
a) three days b) the last three days c) three days ago. d) a long time
8. It was typical of my friend to confront his problems with clarity and ……… He is decisive..
a) determination b) misleading c) falseness d) cowardness
9. He …………….. a lot to answer the difficult questions till he succeeded .
a) tried b) didn't try c) doesn't try d) had tried
10. There are a lot of …………of knowledge on the internet. One of them is the EKB.
a) resources b) kinds c) sources d) books
11. A great number of people ……………watched the mummies of the Egyptian kings and queens in the streets of Cairo.
a) has b) have c) has been d) have been
12. Zamalik and El Ahli clubs have….for the group tournament in the African Champions League .
a) arrived b) sent c) qualified d) quatitated
13. After the actor ………….his prize in the festival , he cheered his fans.
a) has received b) had been receiving c) had received d) had been received
14. The student was ……..to tell his teachers about his father's job as he was a blacksmith .It was wrong of him to feel that.
a) shy b) proud c) ashamed d) grumby
15. It's two hours (for- since- ago- while) I saw my nephew in the street..
16. If someone is ……………, it means that people form a fixed general idea or image of them. People can expect their behaviour.
a) stereotype b) tradition c) stereotyped d) custom
17. Choose the sentence that has the right punctuation and structure:
a) It was only when Shika had scored the second goal then he became the best scorer.
b) It was only when Shika had scored the second goal that he became the best scorer
c) It was only when Shika had scored the second goal that he became the best scorer.
d) It was only When Shika had scored the second goal that he became the best scorer.
18. How many topics should a paragraph cover؟ (one- two- three- four)
19.What is the first sentence of a paragraph called؟
a. The introduction sentence b. The topic sentence
c. The closing sentence d. The supporting sentence
20 .As a social necessity , we should all wear the…………in public places to avoid infection.

a. caps . b .masks c. shoes . d. clothes

2) Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (ث ع ٢٠١١)

What is love? The writer of "The Chemistry of Love" believes that falling in love is influenced by our brain chemistry. This connection between the way we feel and the way our bodies function is his main concern. Falling in love gives you extra energy. Your heart beats faster and you feel optimistic. Love meets our emotional needs, this makes everything look possible and rosy and we work better. The book says we are programmed at birth to produce endorphins when we are in close relationships. It is nature's way of keeping us together. When the relationship ends – or we are afraid it might end – production of endorphins stops. What is remarkable in a relationship is the newness. You need newness, sharing and growth. The brain has to experience a change which creates excitement. That is why the great romances of literature are never between people who stay together.

1- Why does the world look rosy when you are in love?
a) As love achieve our mental needs b) As love achieve our romantic needs
c) As love achieve our passive needs d) As love achieve our intellected needs

2- Endorphins could be the name of a …………… .
a) love story b) chemical substance c) part of the brain d) sort of literature

3- According to the passage, everlasting love ………….. .
a) must lead to marriage b) makes you pessimistic
c) uses up a lot of your energy d) is determined by inner chemistry

4- What does the underlined word refer to?
a) we get together b) we separate c) we are happy d) we are in love

5. Producing endorphins begin when we are………..
a) dead b) born c) help each other d) get out

6. When a person we love dies , the production of endorphins ………..
a) increases b) reduces c) decreases d) ends

7- The best title of the passage is ……… .
a) love story b) a chemical substance c) a part of the brain d) brain chemistry.

8. The passage gives ……………..reasons for love.
a) persuasive b) physical c) scientific d) literary

3. Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (8 Marks) (ث ع ٢٠١١)

A scientific principle is often understood long before it is made into an invention. This was the case with the power of steam and steam engines, but not with laser. The word laser stands for Light Amplification by Stimulated Emission of Radiation. Simply laser is a device that produces a very strong light called coherent light or laser beam. The light derived from electric bulbs or the sun - incoherent light - moves in all directions. Laser beam moves in only one direction and is much stronger.

Laser uses are countless. One of its earliest uses was measuring distances and speeds and it was amazingly accurate. For example, the exact speed of light was determined to be 186, 282. 397 miles per second. Now laser is used in the military field, surgery, factories, supermarkets, telephone work, video disc players and so many others. The laser can truly become the light of the 21st century.

- Choose the correct answer from a. b. c or d:

1- What does the underlined word 'its" refer to?
a) invention b) bulb c) laser d) beams

2- Laser light is different from the familiar light as……..
a) it moves in one or two directions only b) it moves in one direction only
c) it moves in three direction only d) it moves in all direction

3- Laser is used in video disc players to …………………..
a) establish exhibitions b) show pictures on TV
c) record sound waves d) publish magazines

4- ……………is more concentrated than electric light.
a) Laser beam b) Incoherent light c) Sun beam d) Speed of light
5 One of the uses of laser that not mentioned in the passage is………
a) measurements b) treating people c) making cars d) exploring things
6. The opposite of" incoherent "is…………..
a) wild b) puzzling c) connected d) strong
7. Physicians can use laser during doing the (processes-operations-plans-attacks)
8. In the past , people used steam to power (rockets-space ships –trains- fridges)

4. Choose the right translation:

37. Global trade leads to a big economic growth in different regions all over the world. So, all the world countries aim to develop it greatly.

A. التجارة العالمية تؤدى إلى نمو إقتصادى كبير فى أقاليم مختلفة فى كل أنحاء العالم. لذلك تسعى دول العالم لتنميتها بشكل ضعيف.
B. التجارة العالمية تؤدى إلى نمو إقتصادى كبير فى أقاليم مختلفة فى كل أنحاء العالم. لذلك تسعى دول العالم لتنميتها بشكل كبير.
C. التجارة العالمية تؤدى إلى نمو إقتصادى محلى فى أقاليم مختلفة فى كل أنحاء العالم. لذلك تسعى دول العالم لتنميتها بشكل كبير.
D. التجارة العالمية تؤدى إلى نمو إقتصادى كبير فى أقاليم مختلفة فى كل أنحاء العالم. لذلك لا تسعى دول العالم لتنميتها بشكل كبير.

38. The new traffic law is extremely strict. It aims at protecting the lives of innocent citizens from the recklessness of some drivers. Punishments include imprisonment and paying a lot of money.

١ ان قانون المرور الجديد صارم للغاية وهو يهدف الي حماية ارواح المواطنين الابرياء من بعض السائقين وتشمل العقوبات الحبس ودفع غرامات.
٢ ان قانون المرور الجديد صارم للغاية وهو يهدف الي حماية ارواح المواطنين الابرياء من تهور بعض السائقين وتشمل العقوبات الحبس ودفع الكثير من المال كغرامات
٣ ان قانون المرور الجديد صارم للغاية وهو يهدف الي حماية المواطنين الاحياء من تهوربعض السائقين وتشمل العقوبات السجن ودفع الثير من المال كغرامات.
٤ ان قانون المرور الجديد صارم للغاية وهو يهدف الي حماية المواطنين الاحياء من تهور بعض السائقين وتشمل العقوبات السجن ودفع الكثير من المال كغرامات.

٣٩ يمثل النوم حاجة بشرية للراحة وتنشيط الجسد والعقل يعتقد بعض علماء النفس انه يساهم في التطور العقلي والبدني للاطفال في بداية حياتهم.

a. sleep is a human need to have rest and refresh the body and mind. Some. Psychologists think that it supports the human metal and physical progress for the children at the beginning of their lives.
b. sleep was a human need to have a rest and refresh the body and mind. Some. Psychologists thought that it supports the human metal and physical progress for the children at the beginning of their lives.
c. sleep is a human need to have a job and refresh the body and mend. Some. Psychologists think that it supports the human mental and physical progress for the children at the beginning of their lives.
d. sleep is a human need to have rest and fish the body and mind. Some. Psychologists think that it supports the human mental and physical progress for the children at the beginning of their lives.

٤٠-جميعنا يعلم اهمية التكنولوجيا الحديثة وانها تلعب دورا فعالا في حياتنا المعاصرة ولكن يجب ان نعلم انها كما تسهم في تقدم المجتمعات فمن الممكن ان تدمرها

a. We all know the importance of modern technology. It plays an effective rule in our modern life, but we should know that as it prevents the progress to the societies, it can destroy them.
b. We all know the importance of modern technology. It play an effective rules in our modern life, but we should know that as it prevents the progress to the societies, it can destroy them.
c. We all know the importance of modern technology. It plays an effective role in our modern life, but we should know that as it contributes to the progress societies, it can destroy them.
d. We all know the importance of modern technology. It played an effective role in our modern life, but we should know that as it prevents the progress to the societies, it can destroy them.





Key vocabulary

approach	منهج – اسلوب - يقترب	Mass-produced	منتج بالجمله	Mass-produce	ينتج بالجمله
astronaut	راند فضاء	implement	ينفذ	process	عمليه طبيعيه- صناعيه
astronomer	عالم فلك	inconvenient	غير ملائم	Solar system	نظام شمسي
planet	كوكب	surround	يحيط ب - احاطه	universe	الكون
spectacularly	بصوره مذهله	Surround sound	الصوت المجسم	spacecraft	سفينه فضاء
experiment	تجربه – يجري تجربه	innovation	ابداع - ابتكار	speaker	سماعه
immerse in	يغمر- يدمج- يحيط	surface	سطح	issue	قضيه
immersive	مبهر – جميل جدا	involve	يشتمل علي	Illustrated book	كتاب مصور
sensor	مجس	hacker	قرصان نت	Addicted to	مدمن
monitor	يراقب	balance	توازن	recycle	يعيد استخدام

Lesson one and two

advance	تقدم يتقدم	application	تطبيق	expand	يتوسع
advertise	يعلن	audio	صوتي	compete	يتنافس
advertisement	اعلان	essential	لازم	competitive	تنافسي
adverts	اعلانات	exist	يوجد	extreme	شديد
hidden	مخفي	conquer	يغزو	create	يخلق - يبدع
Celsius	مئويه	imagine	يتخيل	introduce	يقدم
data	بيانات	director	مدير	Dloby Stereo	نظام صوتي مجسم
likely	من المحتمل	liquid	سائل	local	محلي
method	طريقه	minus	سالب	packaging	التعبئه - التغليف
Paper-thin	سمك الورقه	permanent	دائم	potentially	من المحتمل
practical	عملي	predict	يتنبأ	printing	طباعه
quality	جوده - صفه	require	يتطلب	roll	لفه
Science fiction	خيال علمي	space	فضاء	step	خطوة
survive	ينجو – يبقي حي	system	نظام	support	يؤيد -يساند
technology	تكنولوجيا	A teen	مراهق	temperature	درجه حراره
tin	علبه	totally	كليا - تماما	director	مدير
constantly	بشكل مستمر	curious	فضولي	visuals	بصريات
Display	يعرض - عرض	Fantasia	لحن	popular	محبوب
Cycle lane	ممر – حاره العجل	Fantasia	جماح-خيال- شغف	cancel	يلغي
explore	يستكشف	Fantasound	صوت خيالى	college	كليه
shape	شكل	powerful	قوي	square	مربع
innovative	مبتكر	apps	تطبيقات	constant	دائم
curiousteen	مراهق	Addict	يدمن - مدمن	Addiction	ادمان

Lesson 3 & 4 and 5

technology	تكنولوجيا	War	الحرب	degree	درجة علمية
impact	تأثير	hide	يخفي	nature	طبيعه
medicine	دواء - طب	types	انواع	flat	شقه
methods	طرق - مناهج	global	عالمى	bake	يخبز
device	جهاز	rather than	بدلا من- افضل	pieces	قطع

view	منظر – رأي –رؤيه- مشهد	sheet	فرخ ورق- ملايه	lend	يسلف
difficulty	صعوبه	T-ring	رنين	Earth	الارض
cheap	رخيص	experience	تجربه	tins	علب
surgeon	جراح	price	ثمن	drugs	ادويه - مخدرات
treatment	علاج	predict	يتنبأ	operation	عمليه
train	يدرب - قطار	major	رئيسى	audience	جمهور - مشاهدون
conversation	محادثه	theatre	مسرح	remove	يزيل
conditions	ظروف - شروط	real	حقيقى	injury	اصابه
hopeful	به امل	screen	شاشه	experts	خبراء
scale	نطاق - تقدير	replace	يستبدل	Artificial intelligence	الذكاء الصناعي
website	موقع	go down	يهبط - ينزل	decades	عقود
self-driving	القياده الذاتيه	step	يخطو - خطوة	assistants	مساعدين
global warming .	الاحتباس الحراري	organisation	منظمه	business	عمل - شركه
comments	تعليقات	obvious	واضح	forms	اشكال
calculator	اله حاسبه	register	يسجل - سجل	skills	مهارات
disasters	كوارث	expressions	تعبيرات	Mars	المريخ
earthquake	زلزال	harm	اذي	blog	مدونه
security	امن	environment	البيئه	Search for	يبحث عن
evidence	دليل	distances	مسافات	charge	يشحن
record	تسجيل - يسجل	benefit	فائده -	fitness	لياقه
health care	رعايه صحيه	tasks	مهام	robot	انسان الي
surgery	جراحه	recognise	يتعرف على	health	صحه
advanced	متقدم	on balance	أجمالا / بشكل عام	gamer	لاعب
case	قضيه - حاله	complicated	معقد	dishwashers	غساله اطباق
marsh	مسيره	depend on	يعتمد على	safety	امان
accuracy	اتقتن	Rely on	يعتمد على	escape	يهرب
autonomously	بشكل	consultant	مستشار	individuals	افراد
Carry out	ينفذ	dramatically	بشكل كبير	cure	علاج
diabetes	مرض السكر	emphasis	تأكيد	diseases	امراض
empathy	تعاطف	handle	يتعامل مع	Log in	يدخل علي النت
opportunity	فرصه	task	مهمه	reply	يجيب - رد
transform	يحول	surgical	جراحي	fuel	وقود - يفول
throw away	يرمي بعيدا	last	يدوم	design	يصمم - تصميم
measure	يقيس	terrible	فظيع	equipment	معدات
gloomy	كئيب	Pale skin	جلد شاحب	apprentice	صبي
Behave yourself	يتصرف	Fair hair	شعر أشقر	apprenticeship	تلمذة / صنعة
Spider's web	نسيج عنكبوت	dusty	مترب	argument	جدال
knees	ركب	pretty	جميلة	a pile	كوم
inn	حانه	wrap	يلف	stairs.	سلالم

Definitions

astronaut	**Someone who travels and works in a spacecraft**	راٸد فضاء
astronomer	**A scientist who studies the stars and planets**	عالم فلك
planet	**A very large round object in space that moves around the sun or another star.**	كوكب
solar system	**It means the sun and the planets that go around it**	النظام الشمسي
spacecraft	**A vehicle that is able to travel in space**	مركبه فضاء
surface	**the top layer of an area of water or land**	سطح
universe	**Is all the space including all the stars and planets.**	الكون

drugs	medicines or things that make medicines	ادويه - عقاقير
operation	when doctors cut open your body to help repair it or remove something that is damaged	عمليه
records	Information about something that is written down or stored on computer, film etc so that it can be looked at in the future.	سجلات
sensor	a piece of equipment that can find or measure light, heat, sound etc.	مجس
apprentice	Someone who works for an employer for a fixed period to learn a job	صـــــبي - متدرب
apprenticeship	The job or the period of being apprentice ,	تدريب مهني
surgeon	a special doctor who is trained to cut open people to make them better	جراح
surgery	Medical treatment in which a surgeon cuts open your body to repair or remove something inside	جراحه
treatment	something to try and make you feel better after an injury or when you are ill	علاج
robot	right or acceptable for a particular situation.	انسان الي
mass-produced	made cheaply and in large numbers with a machine	انتاج ضحم
process	method of producing something	عمليه
experiment (v)	use scientific methods to find something out or discover something	يعمل تجربه
speaker	device through which sound is heard	سماعه
implement	start using a system	ينفذ
immerse	involve yourself deeply in	ينغمس في
approach	way of viewing or doing something	اسلوب - نهج
surround	be all round (someone or something)	يحيط
argument	A situation in which two or more people disagree with ,often angrily	جدال
spectacularly	extremely good, exciting or surprising	بطريقه مذهله
inconvenient	causing difficulty or problems	غير ملائم
Surround sound	a system that uses 3 or more speakers to make you feel like you are 'surrounded' by sound	صوت مجسم

Expressions

as far back as	الي الوراء بقدر	play a positive role in	يلعب دور ايجابي في
In fact = in truth= actually	في الحقيقة	As a result	كنتيجة
on a big scale	علي نطاق واسع	allow مفعول to مصدر	يسمح
instead of	بدلا من	finished reading	ينتهي من قراءه
An illustrated book	كتاب مصور	Pass his driving test	ينجح في امتحان
make noises	يعمل ضوضاء	a piece of equipment	واحده من المعدات
a printing process	عمليه الطباعه	measure light, heat, sound	يقيس الضوء- الحراره
one sheet at a time.	علي ورقه في كل	self-driving cars	عربيات ذاتيه
at a competitive price	بسعر تنافسي	communicate in any language	يتصل بأي لغه
on bottles	على الزجاجات	stopped using plastic	يتوقف عن استخدام
the first new cycle	اول دوره جديده	electric cars	عربيات كهرباتيه
cancel	يؤجل	make flights	يقوم برحلات جوية
successful at	ناجح في	run out of oil	ينفذ منه البنزين
look after = take care of	يعتني بـ	have a degree in	لديه درجة علمية
care for	يعتني بـ (شخص	in detail	بالتفصيل
care about	(يهتم بـ (شيئ / موضوع	popular with	مشهور لدي / محبوب من

college	كليه	science fiction films	أفلام الخيال علمى
appeal to	يروق لـ - يُعْجِب	interested in finding out	مهتم باكتشاف
personal life	حياه الشخصية	burning questions	اسئله ملحه
Plastic toys	لعب بلاستك	Thank you for your question	شكرا علي سؤالك
to sum up	باختصار	keep using	يواظب علي
Special speakers	سماعات خاصه	on average	في المتوسط
In addition	بالاضافه الي	extreme	قاسي - شديد
a special process	عمليه خاصه	find some evidence	يجد بعض الادله
special square cinemas,	سينمات مربعة خاصه	on the website	علي الموقع
needed to watch	احتاج ان يشاهد	in groups	في مجموعات
In seats	في مقاعد	do some research	يعمل بحث
in what way = how	كيف	Stay healthy	يبقي بصحه جيده
make films	يعمل فيلم	perform tasks	يقوم بمهام
get on well	يتوافق مع	do(perform) operations	يجري عمليات
traditional films	افلام تقليديه	create opportunities	يخلق فرص
on the one hand	من جهه	Work out problems	يحل مسائل
warn about	يحذر بخصوص	help me keep	يساعدني ان
Natural disasters	كوارث طبيعيه	advanced warning systems	انظمة تحذير متطوره
cyber security	امن السايبر	computer hackers	مقرصني الكمبيوتر
on the whole	بوجه عام	*on the other hand*	من جهه اخري
addicted to +v+ ing	مدمن ل	because of+v+ ing or اسم	بسبب
discover new cures	يكتشف علاج جديد	Make predictions	يتنبأ
Negative and positive effects	تاثير ايجابي وسلبي	buy the latest phone	يشتري احدث تليفون
Mean throwing away	يعني يلقي بعيدا	be connected to the net	متصل بالنت
keep in touch with	يكون علي اتصال مع	In the shape of the pyramids	علي شكل الاهرام
surrounded by	محيط بـ	find out about	يكتشف بخصوص
artificial intelligence	الذكاء الاصطناعي	life forms	أشكال الحياة
artificial limbs	أطراف صناعية	set a goal	يحدد هدف
false teeth	أسنان صناعية	Security and safety	الأمن والأمان
provide ---- for	يقدم لـ	achieve a goal	يحقق هدف
provide --- with	يزود بـ	advantages / merits	مزايا
That's your lot	هذا يعني لك الكثير	Behave yourself	
I couldn't put my finger	لم أفهم ما هو	a large, dark-haired man	

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
create	يحلق - يبدع	Creation-creator	خلق - الخالق	creative	مبدع
innovate	يبدع	Innovate - Innovation	ابداع	Innovated	مبدع
compete	ينافس	competiton	منافسه	competitive	تنافسي
produce	ينتج	Production- producer	انتاج - منتج	productive	انتاجي
hide	يخفي	hide	يخفي	hidden....................	مخفى
immerse	ينغمس في	immersion	انغماس	immersed	منغمس
direct	يرشد - يوجه	director	مخرج - مدير	....	
surround	يحيط ب	surround	احاطه	surrounding	محيط ب
Approach	يقترب من	approach	اقتراب - نهج	approachable	قابل للاقتراب منه

predict	يتنبأ	prediction	تنبؤ	predictable	يمكن التنبؤء به
design	يصمم	design- designer	يصمم - تصميم	designed	تم تصميمه
visualize	يتصور- يتخيل	visual	صوره بصريه	visual	بصري
brave	يواجه بشجاعه	bravery	شجاعه	brave	شجاع
popularise	يروج	popularity	شعبيه	popular	شعبى
develop	يطور	development	تنميه - تطوير	Developing- developed	متطور - نامي
train	يدرب	trainer - trainee	مدرب - متدرب	trained	متدرب
advertise	يعلن	advertisement	اعلان	advertisable	قابل للنصح
succeed	ينجح	success	نجاح	successful	ناجح
practise	يمارس	practice	تدريب	practical	عملي
exist	يوجد	existence	وجود	existent	موجود
find	يجد	Findings - find	اكتشافات	found	اكتشف
conquer	يغزو	conqueror	غازي	conquering	غازي
		intelligence	ذكاء	Intelligent	ذكي
treat	يعالج	treatment	علاج	treatable	قابل للعلاج
summarise	يلخص	summary	ملخص		
explore	يستكشف	exploration	استكشاف	explored	مستكشف
measure	يقيس	measurement	قياس	measured	تم قياسه
assist	يساعد	assistant- assistance	مساعد- مساعده	assistant	مساعد

Antonyms

Word		Antonym	
convenient	ملائم	inconvenient	غير ملائم
useful	مفيد	useless	بلا فائده
local	محلي	general- public	عام
well-known	مشهور / معروف	unknown	غير معروف
successful	ناجح	unsuccessful	غير ناجح
practical	عملي	impractical	غير عملي
essential	لازم	inessential	غير لازم
existent	موجود	nonexistent	غير موجود
Intelligence	ذكاء	stupidity	غباء
Artificial	صناعي	natural	طبيعي
advances	تقدم	Regress – fall back	تخلف
dependent	معتمد علي	independent	مستقل
implement	ينفذ	exempt	يُثني عن / يقنع بالعدول عن
approach	يقترب	retreat	يبعد
spectacular	شاكر - مقدر	humdrum	غير مقدر
traditional	تقليدي	*nontraditional*	حديث
effective	مؤثر - فعال	ineffective	غير مؤثر – غير فعال
mass-produced	منتج ضخم	Adapted- tailored	محدود
special	خاص	Ordinary - common	عام
powerful	قوي	powerless	بلا قوه
trained	مدرب	unskilled	غير مدرب
agreement	اتفاق	disagreement	اختلاف
advantages	مميزات	disadvantages	عيوب
visible	مرئي	invisible	غير مرئي
war	حرب	peace	سلام

Synonyms

Word	Synonyms	
essential	Fundamental –major - main	لازم - ضروري

exist	Occur – subsist -live	يوجد
court	Field pitch	ملعب
Innovate	Create devise improve renew	يبدع
practical	Functional- workable	عملي
Intelligence	Cleverness – wit – cuteness - brilliance	ذكاء
Artificial	Synthetic – made-up – fabricated - invented	صناعي
depend	Rely – count -lean	يعتمد
implement	Perform- execute – carry out -fulfill	ينفذ
surround	Ring – circle – embrace - wrap	يحيط
approach	Oncoming – coming near	يقترب
spectacular	Stunning – amazing - astonishing	مدهش
traditional	Conventional – classic - imitative	تقليدي
special	private – specific – individual – personal - distinctive	خاص
powerful	strong - sturdy	قوي
device	system – equipment –appliance -will	جهاز
devise	innovate – engineer- project	يبتكر

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&3

Language Notes

1- make (مفعول) + مصدر - The strict teacher **makes** his students **respect** him.

make (مفعول) + صفة - Your success **makes** me **happy**.

-I **was made** (to go – go) to school as there was an important exam. (to في المجهول تأخذ)

- **allow** + مفعول + **to** + المصدر * **allow** + **ing** + الفعل بدون مفعول * **let** + مفعول + **to** مصدر بدون

- He **didn't allow** them **to smoke**.

- He didn't allow smoking. -He didn't let them smoke.

2-*too………..to*

too ……. صفة / ظرف………. to … مصدر….. جدا لدرجة أن لا (نفي)

'Surround sound' was **too expensive to implement** on a big scale

- The test was **too difficult to answer**. - He speaks too quietly to hear

-So ……. صفة / ظرف………. that …….. جملة نتيجة جدا لدرجة أن

- The boy was **so clever that** he got high marks.

The play was so good that I watched it all.

Such ……. صفة + اسم جمع / مفرد لا يعد………. that …….. جملة نتيجة جدا لدرجة أن

- She is **such a tall girl that** she claimed the tree easily

- It is **such expensive furniture that** we can't buy it.

3- ALL

١- يأتي بعد (all) اسم مفرد لا يعد أو اسم جمع و تشير إلي المجموعة ككل و بوجه عــــام.

- All cheese is good.

٢- الفعل بعد (all) مفرد أو جمع علي حسب الاسم الذي يأتي بعدها.

- All water in the fridge was drunk. - All my friends are helpful.

٣- إذا جاءت (the) أو (صفة ملكية) أو صفة إشارة بعد (all)، يمكــن أن نضع بينهما (of) و تشير إلي اسم محـــدد.

- All of the birds flew away.

- I've invited all my friends to the party. - I like all my friends.

- whole (كل الشيء(كامل) ليس ناقص)

-He ate the whole cake معناها هنا انه اكل كيكة واحدة كاملة لم اترك منها شيء

I spent a whole day on the beach ممكن يجي قبلها the او a عادي فصح نقول

my whole life ممكن نستخدم قبلها صفات الملكية

A whole new approach has been developed by scientists at a university in Germany.

A printing process can print whole rolls of the paper-thin speakers.

4-

الجملة الأولى (النتيجة) | Because / as / Since | + الجملة الثانية (فاعل + فعل)

1- Ali was very unhappy because he didn't succeed.
2- As he was ill, he went to the doctor.
3- Since she was wise, she could solve the problem.

ولكن

الجملة الأولى → because of / due to/ owing to / for / on account of / thanks to / — Noun / v. ing

- He went to the doctor because of being ill.
- She could solve the problem due to her wisdom/ being wise.
- The film was very successful because of the amazing sound quality
- ______________________________

5- Thank you for asking your question

- We can get a lot of information thanks to the internet.

- We can get a lot of information. Thanks for your help. (لاحظ)

Like / unlike / as / alike / such as:

* like + ضمير/اسم + صفه /اسم (للتشبيه شيء غير حقيقي) (مثل)

* He works like a machine. * She ran like a mad dog. * Do you still write like this?

* unlike : على عكس

* Unlike her sister, Salma is hard-working and studious.

* She has blue eyes unlike her mother.

* as + وظيفه+ (حقيقه)

* My father works as a doctor. * Do this experiment as I do it.

* train / work / act + as + : وظيفه

* He trained as a lawyer for three years.

such as = like + مثل ذكر امثله

* Team sports like (such as) football and basketball are based on teamwork and cooperation

-They forget about simple things like walking in nature and being with friends.

-Taha Hussein wrote a lot of books (like- as) " The days "

-alike مشابه - علي السواء -The two children are very alike

6- like للتشبيه (مثل) - Ola sings like Om kolthom.

as (كـ) للحقيقة - My father works as a teacher. He is a teacher.

7-

will +(المصدر) | When- after-before / till- until- as – if- Once | مضارع بسيط اومضارع تام

Since-as soon as

When I get up, I'll phone you. – He won't come until he finishes his work.

Until we have invented the technology to get other planets, *we won't be able to study the conditions there*

I will phone you once, I go home

Once we have finished exploring Mars, we 'll probably find other places that have life.

---

8. We'll keep using the technology in the future.

9- One of + اسم جمع +is to المصدر

One of the most important things is to find a planet with water

10- But – however – yet – still

Although . هذه الروابط لابد أن تأتي فى وسط الجملة قبل شىء مختلف أو على النقيض من شىء قد جاء قبله و هي عكس و تعني لكن أو مع ذلك

Although I studied hard, I only got 70%.

❶I studied hard, but I only got 70%.

❷ He studied hard. However, he got low marks.

❸ He is short, yet he joins the army.

❹You aren't rich; still, you could do something to help him

Mars is the closest planet to Earth. However, the temperature on it is minus 60 degrees Celsius

However تـأتي في أول الجملة بعنى بالرغم من

However + ظرف أو صفة + فاعل + فعل + الجملة الثانية

1- However clever he was, he couldn't answer the question.

2- However fast he ran, he missed the record.

11- help (مفعول) + to + (مصدر) أو (مصدر فقط)

- The teacher helps the society to build (build) it.

-Technology has helped save lives in Mexico

- I can't help watching Zamalik's match on TV لا استطيع امنع نفسي من

12. and=*In addition* *بالإضافة إلى ذلك + جملة*

•We went shopping and visited some friends.

•We went shopping. In addition, we visited some friends.

•In addition to + v- ingبالإضافة إلي = Besides + v-ingبالإضافة إلي= As well as

• Besides going shopping, we visited some friends.

•In addition to going shopping, we visited some friends.

•As well as going shopping, we visited some friends.

لاحظ أن الفاعل واحد في الجملتين في المثال السابق•

•إذا استخدمت as well as في ربط جملتين يختلف فيهما الفاعل ، فان الفعل يتبع الفاعل الأول:

•I am very keen on politics. My brother is very keen on politics.

I as well as my brother am very keen on politics.

13-astronaut	رائد فضاء	- The person who travels into outer space.
- astronomer	عالم فلك	- The person who studies stars and planets.
- astrologer	مُنَجِّــــــــم	- The person who predicts the future.

14-**electrical** (صفه) كهرباتي او يتعامل مع الكهرباء لوصف الاعطال(اشخاص – معدات)

- electrical (equipment / wires /appliances /fault /engineer /device /fuse)/storm

- electric (صفه) الاجهزه التي تعمل بالكهرباء

- electric (car / washing machine /kettle /guitar /current / light/ oven /iron /fan / fire)

-an electrician(اسم) فني كهرباء We need an electrician to repair our electrical equipment.

Electricity الكهرباء- we can't do without electricity in our life.

Electrician عامل فنى كهرباء- A company needs four elhectricians to be employed

Electrician عامل فنى كهرباء- A company needs four electricians to be employed

15-contact (يتصل ب بدون حرف جر)   -contact with (اتصال ب وياتي بعدها حرف جر)

-They contacted earth   -She moved to Spain and I lost contact with her.

-connect   يربط بين شيئين – يوصل بسلك

She connected her computer to the printer.

Cairo metro connects many parts of Cairo together

16-explore   يستكشف   - I want to explore that old desert building .

- invent   يخترع   - Graham Bill invented the telephone.

- discover   يكتشف   - Isaac Newton discovered gravity.

23- Affect – Effect

• Affect (V.)   يؤثر علي   = have an effect (impact) (influence) on   يكون له تأثير على

• I was deeply affected by the film. • The film had a deep effect on me.

-Smoking affects our health badly. - Smoking has a bad effect on our health.

---

24. device   جهاز ** devise يبتكر ** adivice   نصيحه ** advise   ينصح   advances   تطورات

- Mobiles are excellent devices - Scientists devised a new wayto diagnoses cancer

---

25- require   يتطلب - يستلزم   acquire   يكتسب   inquire   يسأل

-The college acquired a reputation for very high standards.

The project requires considerable investment.

We rang the hospital again to inquire how the old man was.

26- process   عمليه تغييرات – احداث(صناعيه- طبيعيه-كيميائيه – تعليميه) سلسله خطوات لاتمام شيء

- process (طبيعيه أو صناعيه) عمليه- Photosynthesis process   عملية البناء لضوئي - peace process

Steel forms by a slow process of chemical change.

Tablets can help the learning process.

- Operation   عمليه انجاز لشركه او منظمه (نشاط ا وعمل -عمليه جراحيه – عمليه تشغيل

- operation   عمليه جراحيه / عسكريه / تجاريه- operate on   يجري عملية علي - open-heart operation

- operate machines   يشغل الالات - operation   عمل / تشغيل - intelligence operation عملية مخابرات

She's going to need an operation on her ankle.

The firm set up its own property development operation

The device has a single button, allowing for easy operation.

---

27. -Special (= not ordinary) خاص – مميز (لا يمتلكه الانسان)

Special care   رعايه خاصه , special attention اهتمام خاصا special occasion   مناسبه خاصه

-The government gives special care to reclaiming the desert.

-This is a special kind of cloth.

- private   (ملكيه خاصه) خاص ويمتلكه شخص (opposite: public   عام)

a private school   مدرسه خاصه بفلوس   a private hospital   مستشفي خاص بفلوس

Our house has a private garden.   He didn't want to discuss his private life.

28- rob +   يسرق شخص – مكان   rob somebody of something

- A gang robbed the bank yesterday.   They robbed him of his money.

- steal +   مفعول   يسرق الشيء كاملا

The thief stole her bag The thief stole my money

---

29. Degree   درجه جامعيه او درجه حراره   Grade   درجه في امتحان او تقدير   Graded   متدرج

I have a degree in biology from Alexandria University
She always gets good grades. Jack is in the sixth grade.
These exercises are graded . Some of them are easier than others.

---

30. average	معدل – متوسط	**on average**	في المتوسط
above average	فوق المتوسط	**below average**	أقل من المتوسط
On the whole	علي العموم	**On one hand**	من جهة
On the other hand	من جهة أخري	**On balance**	أجمالا / بشكل عام
On a bigger scale	علي نطاق أكبر	**Keep in touch**	يداوم علي الاتصال
Depend on	يعتمد علي	**Addicted to**	مدمن لـ
Security and safety	الأمن والأمان	**On average**	في المتوسط

31-- type يطبـــع **- How quickly can you type on a computer?**
type=kind=sort نـــــوع **- Papyrus is a type of grass.**

32- space فضاء **- a space = a place** مكان **. - a space of two hours** في مدي / مدة ساعتين

33 - audience (الجمهور (تأخذ فعل مفرد أو فعل جمع **- The audience is (are) happy .**

34- (do / carry out / conduct / perform) an experiment يجري تجربة **- experimental** تجريبي

35-rather than بدلا من **- We should consider nuclear energy peaceful rather than destructive**

- other than بخلاف / غير **- None is at home other than Ahmed.** لا أحد في البيت غير أحمد

- other than بالإضافة الي **- Nuclear energy is a peaceful means other than destructive ones**

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

Lesson one and two

LISTENING

Earth is one of the eight planets of our solar system. Astronomers have been able to study most of these planets for many years. However, we will start to learn more aboyt them when we can send astronauts further than the moon, where they have been already. Scientists have already sent spacecrafts onto the surface of planets such as Mars, and with each journey, we can learn more and more about the universe around us.

$$

Journalist : Today, I'm talking to a space scientist and astronomer, Professor El-Taweel, about where we are most likely to find life in our solar system. So, professor I suppose most people think we'll first find life on Mars, is that right?

Professor : Well, many countries are sending spacecraft to that planet at the moment, so it's possible, yes. I think we'll certainly find water. But once we've finished exploring Mars, I think that we'll find other places that are just as likely to have life.

Journalist : Really? Can you give me an example?

Professor : Yes. Enceladus is one of the planet Saturn's many moons, but it is very interesting . In 2005, a spacecraft took photos of a huge amounts of water coming up from the surface of the moon then flying out into space. Once we've sent a spacecraft back to Enceladus that can take some of this water, we'll know where it comes from and if there is life on the moon.

Journalist : That's amazing. Are there any other places like this?

Professor : Yes, Saturn's largest moon, called Titan, has lakes on the surface. These are probably made from gases, not water, but we have already sent a small spacecraft to Titan. When we've sent another one that can study the lakes, we will know more.

Journalist : Anywhere else?

Professor : Yes, there is also one of the planet Jupiter's moons, called Europe. Some scientists think there might be more water here than on earth. The problem is that the water on Europe lies about 15 kilometres below a frozen surface. We won't be able to study this until we've got powerful machines that can dig into the moon.

Reading

'Surround sound' is a system that uses 3 or more speakers to make you feel like you are 'surrounded' by sound. Surround sound experiments go as far back as the 1930s. In fact, the technology was first introduced in 1940 in the Walt Disney Film Fantasia, which used Fantasound. This was a system designed totally to immerse the audience in the film like the visuals did. Unfortunately, it was too expensiveto implement on a big scale, as Fantasound needed 54 speakers. It wasn't until 1975, with the invention of Dolby Stereo, requiring just four basic speakers that 'surround sound' became practical. It was used spectacularly in the film Star Wars. True surround sound in the home, however, didn't arrive until 1982, with the introduction of Dolby Surround technology. But this still required four speakers, making it expensive and inconvenient. Now, a whole new approach has been developed by scientists at the Chemnitz University of Technology in Germany. Instead of speakers, it uses paper. The team had experimented before; in 2015, they created an illustrated book which had speakers hidden inside the pages that made noises as readers turned them. Now they have developed a printing process which can print whole rolls of the paper-thin speakers, rather than one sheet at a time. They have used this to make the T-ring, a 360-degree paper speaker, a sound experience more immersive than even a cinema, and can be potentially mass-produced at a competitive price. Professor Hubler, from the University predicts that one major use of this new idea will be for audio advertising and packaging. Imagine the packaging on bottles and tins playing music or adverts at you in your local supermarket!!

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

www.curiousteen...

Curious Teens (Teen Astronomers) is a website for young people who are interested in finding out about the world they live in. If you have any burning questions, please email us at curiousteen@theconversation.edu.au.

Why has nobody found any life outside of Earth? – Tariq, age 17, Zagazig, Egypt.

Thank you for your question Tariq. Astronomers like us are constantly searching for planets which may support human life, but they're not easy to find. To start with, it's likely that if such a planet exists, it will be outside our solar system. Until we have invented the technology to get us to these planets, We won't be able to study the conditions there. But we'll keep using the technology we have to find out what we can until we have found some evidence. One of the most important things is to find a planet with water, because it is essential for all life forms. Scientists recently discovered that there is permanent liquid water on Mars, which made a lot of people excited. After all, it is the closest planet to Earth. However, on average, the temperature on Mars is about minus 60 degrees Celsius. In winter it can go down as low as 125 degrees below freezing. When we've foynd a way for astronauts to survive these extreme temperatures, they'll be able to spend enough time on the surface of Mars to collect useful data. Mars is hopefully just one step into the universe. Once we've conquered Mars, it will be easier to expand into the universe beyond, with future advances in space technology.

WB

Technology in the cinema

When you watch a good film, it is easy to forget where you are. Technology, however, is making the film experience even more real. In the 1970s, a company called IMAX took a different approach. large, tall screens. Special speakers were put behind the screen, which helped to make the sound better and louder. In addition, the films were made using a special process which made the pictures look much more 'real'.

The problem with these types of films was the cost. They had to build special square cinemas, because people needed to watch the film in seats which all faced the screen. You also needed special cameras and couldn't make films of more than an hour long.So these films were nearly all educational, often about nature. One of the most popular was about climbing Mount Everest and when you watched it, you really felt you were surrounded by snowy mountains.

Since 2000, however, similar technology has allowed traditional films to be made in the same way. These are mass-produced and shown in traditional cinemas. As a result, many modern films sound great. Many are in 3D, so that the pictures look real and not flat. Some cinemas even have seats that move while you watch the film to immerse you even more into the experience. Other cinemas have even experimented with allowing you to 'feel' the film using smell, rain and wind. However, the cost of this will probably mean this technology won't be in most cinemas.

Video script

Presenter :We asked three students to research the latest inventions and come back and tell usabout their favourites. OK, first Omar... what did you find?

Omar :The best invention I read about were these smart trainers. They have 'smart' transport tickets sewn into the insides of the shoes. This means if you're travelling on public transport and you're wearing the trainers you can just get on the bus, tram

orunderground without having to show your ticket. At the moment, they cost about $140, so I don't think a huge number of people will be wearing them yet. But there were big queues outside shoe shops when they first went on sale.

Presenter : Eman ... how about you?

Eman : I found out about some amazing inventions, but my favourite invention is this robot bird. It's already been used at the Edmonton International airport in Canada. It's a robot bird which chases away real birds. It seems that in the past real birds have caused problems for planes taking off and landing. These robotic birds look like real falcons, which are hunting birds, and scare other types of birds away. They can even move their wings up and down like real birds. They'll make airports much safer.

Presenter : Samir... what did you discover?

Samir : The best invention I found for sure is a high-tech robot tutor. It's about 16 inches tall and has arms, legs and a face. It has a camera which can tell if the student is losing attention, and will adapt its style so you don't get bored. The best thing is that it dances when youget a question right!

Lesson three and four

LISTENING

Presenter : in the last 70 years, Technology has changed dramatically in the field of medicine. Back then they didn't have computers, smart phones or even the internet. These days, robots are used to carry out operations. They are still controlled by humans but using robots allows doctors to perform the operations with more control and accuracy . But will robots be performing operations completely on their own one day? Let's ask our medical expert, Reuben.

Reuben : One thing you may've heard about is Artificial intelligence or AL A number of companies think within the next year or two, robots will have started to perform some very simple operations autonomously run by computers. Soon surgeons won't even need to be in the room. It'll even be possible to perform an operation from another country.

Presenter : Wow! Incredible! Another really exciting development; is how we can use our smart phones to monitor our health. What have you got here?

Reuben : Well, this app is connected to a little sensor on my arm. It tells me my blood sugar level . I click a button on my phone and place it near the sensor. It makes little sound, and there you can see my glucose level is 7.3. It's especially helpful for people with diabetes which is a disease which occurs when your blood sugar is too high.

Presenter : Amazing! So, what next?

Reuben : Well, it's my beliefs that by the next decade , AI in particular will have transformed health care completely, and will be saving lives. Using data*27' from patient's medical records , AI will be able to identify and name illnesses, design treatment plans, and create new drugs way faster than any doctor or **consultant**. Some people worry that AI systems will **replace** doctors and nurses, but I don't think so. They'll be able to **concentrate on** tasks which depend **uniquely** w on human skills instead , such as **empathy** . But what is certain is that we'll all be healthier and living longer due to new technology.

Posted 8 Sept2021,17.30

Technology is very important for us here in Mexico City. We depend on smartphones, tablets, computers and especially the internet. I am lucky to have a computer in my house, because my father doesn't live with us, so it helps me keep in touch with him. On a bigger scale, technology has helped save lives in Mexico. We have very advanced warning systems which give people more time to escape to safety if an earthquake is coming. On the other hand, cyber security has become a big issue. Computer hackers can cause serious damage to individuals and organisations. Important information can be stolen. There have been many cases where this has happened in Mexico, and I'm sure there will be more in the future.

Technology surrounds us. It's everywhere. It's hard to imagine a life without technology. But, of course, we could live without it. Only forty years ago people survived without smart phones or the internet. On the whole, I think technology can be dangerous because people can become addicted to it. They forget about simple things like walking in nature and being with friends.

I don't agree with the last comment. The benefits of technology in medicine are obvious. People's lives are saved every day because of new technology in hospitals! In the future, it 'll be even more important. It will help us discover new cures for lots of diseases. Of course, technology has some negative effects, but on balance, we can't live without it now.

Log in or register to post comments

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

Possible future uses of AI

Experts all agree that we will see more artificial intelligence (AI) in the future, but how will this affect our lives? Factories already use AI to build cars and machines. Work that used to be done by factory workers is now done by computers. In the next few decades, computers will also do some work that is now done by office workers and shop assistants. That means many shops and businesses won't need to close: they will be open for 24 hours. When you use the internet, AI quickly knows what you are interested in and sends you advertisements to sell you things. In the future, AI will know enough about you to be able to tell factories to make things just for you: the things won't need to be mass-produced. Many people think that self-driving cars will have replaced traditional cars within the next few decades. We will all be calling self-driving cars to take us where we want to go, just like we call ataxi today. Soon, AI will also be helping us to learn new skills. It will help people produce amazing art or music AI will also help us to communicate in any language. Mobile phones have changed the way we live injust a few years. In the near future, our lives will have changed again thanks to AI.

The advantages and disadvantages to evolving technology

Technology is always changing. Every few years, you can buy televisions that have larger screens or better pictures. Mobile phones can do more and more things. On a bigger scale, computers in businesses, at airports and in almost every organisation

become more and more powerful. We now depend on everything becoming better, bigger and faster.

On the one hand, this makes things easier for all of us. It is not very expensive to buy televisions that are almost as good as cinema screens. Mobile phones mean that you can be connected to the internet anywhere, so you can always find out information or know where you are. Planes and cars are safer and businesses work better.

On the other hand, new technology is very bad for the environment. We all want to buy the latest phone, television or computer game, but that often means throwing away the old ones. You can recycle some parts of old equipment, but a lot of it is never used again. Who wants an old phone that does not connect to the internet?

On the whole, it is good that technology changes. We all want to have things that can improve our everyday lives. On balance, however, I think that we have to a way to use new technology on old equipment. It is terrible that we have to throw away good equipment just because it does not use the latest technology. If we could build phones, TVs and computers that could last for decades, we could have a cleaner, greener world.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

Exercises

Lesson one and two

Choose the right answers:

1, Our new villa is -------------by a large garden.

a. surrounded b. appeared c. separated d. disappeared

2-My older brother has a …………………… in Maths from Cairo University.

a. decree b. degree c. licence d. permission

3-Oxygen is released in the ……………………… of photosynthesis.

a. result b. series c. process d. sequence

4-My parents ………………. me to work hard at school.

a. disappointed b. depressed c. discouraged d. encouraged

5. Some people believe that --------- on animals is cruel behaviour.

a. running b. feeding c. experimenting d. implementing

6. She usually works hard; she -------------- herself in her work.

a. avoids b. immerses c. imagines d. frees

7. The manager wants to ------ the new safety procedures inside the factory.

a. carry b. appear c. avoid d. implement

8. Today, some manufacturers use robots to mass ……. goods to increase sales and achieve big profits.

a. use b. reduce c. produce d. replace

9-Students in the secondary schools are far too …….. in their studying. They can't find time for fun.

a. immersed b. plunged c. skided d. busy

10.You can ……………………… orange by mixing red and yellow.

a. do b. create c. find d. fix

11. ………… produced "is a product made cheaply and in large numbers with a machine

a. Mass b. Miss c. Much d. More

12.Allah are the theof all the universe.

a. maker b. creator c. carter d. inventor

13.Thieves ………………………… the money they robbed in a cave.

a. do b. create c. find d. fix

14.There is now a large selection of portable Bluetooth---available on Amazon in Egypt.

a. readers b. speakers c. listeners d. writers

15. The ------------ system consists of the Sun and the planets that orbit it.

a. outer b. geothermal c. lunar d. solar

16. There are extinct volcanoes, impact craters, and lava flows on the moon's----

a. surface b.top c. depth d. width

17. Galileo Galilei was the first ---------- to investigate the surface of Mars.

a. astrologer b. astronaut c. astronomer d. artist

18. In the past, a lot of people thought that the Sun was a/an--------------

a. planet b. plant c. desert d. ocean

19. The --------- is no longer mysterious, thanks to scientists who have clarified the world to us.

a.plant b. island c. desert d. universe

20. The world is no longer mysterious. Thanks ….scientists who have clarified the world to us.

a.for b. to c. by d. with

21-I found work very difficult, but my friends were very ……………………

a. mess b. encouraging c. managing d. helping

22- Most of the food we buy is ………………. in some way

a. process b. processed c. pros d. processing

23. There were not any ………………. copies available from the publisher.

a. printed b. printing c. oral d. writing

24.Printing is a …….. of writing when you write each letter separately rather than joining the letters of a word.

a. method b. style c. away d. shape

25.We stopped at the top of the mountain to admire ………………… of the sea.

a. review b. sight c. view d. look

26. …………………, the old man died after a long term illness.

a. Personally b. Luckily c. Unfortunately d. Fortunately

27-A ------- is a vehicle or machine that is intended to travel through space.

a. spaceward b. spacecraft c. train d. bus

28. Since the landing of Apollo 11 in 1969, twelve -----walked on the Moon.

a. astrologers b. astronauts c. astronomers d. artists

29.There are modern cameras in the mall that (see-list-monitor-compare) everything that happens.

30- For his birthday party, Ali had a (spectacularly -nervously -spectators -spectacles) big cake in the shape of the pyramids !

31.Unlike in the cinema, actors in the theater are in direct contact with their(kids-fan-adore-viewers).

32.I invited 300 people to my sister's wedding. The party was on----------

a. the whole b. balance c. the other hand d. a large scale

33. My manager is very sensitive. When I'm with her,I must watch every word I say. This means-------------

A. I shouldn't worry about what I say. B. I should be very careful about what I say.

C. I shouldn't see the result of what I say. D. I should be spontaneous.

34."The Days" written by Taha Hussein is its 10th (copies- printed-printing-inversions). It is a successful book.

35.Big food companies use (tens-tins-canz-pots) to keep their products attractive and healthy.

36.She (deny- admitted-accused-imagined) that the man wanted to kill her. It wasn't true.

37.Parents should have a great (affect- affection- impact-trustee) on their children. They should try to persuade them to be polite with others.

38.The surround (voice- noise- sound-cry) makes us enjoy going to the cinemas. They add fun to the movies.

39.The president tries to (applicant- implement-obey-carry) a vital economic policy . It will improve our economy.
40.The hammer is the (tools- equipment- implement-way) that the criminal used to kill his victim.
41. Factories want to earn more , so they use machines to (miss- mass-most- mess) produce goods to make it in large quantities.
42.In 1980, Toyota launched the first (mess produced –mass production-mass produced-miss production) mountain car. It has become popular.
43. It was my father's habit to (meet- solution- go-approach) every problem cautiously. He was careful enough not to cause any harm.
44. The Olympic committee should (contain - introduce - deduce - reduce) squash into the Olympic Games.
45.The company should arrange a (suit- convenient-disturbed-late) place and time for the meeting. All the members should attend.
46- (Especially -Spectacularly -Boring –Terrifying) means extremely good ,exciting or surprising.
47. The company hired a powerful (spokes- speaking- speaker-spoken) to make all the members hear the financial budget.
48- A technician is someone who does (physical-practical –oral- written)work in science or technology.
49- A (producer -director -manager –principal) decides how a play, film etc. should be made.
50-(Persian – Mandarin –English – Spanish) is the language of the people of Iran.
51.(Astronomers-Astronauts- Astrologers- Pilots)have to undergo years of training before they can go into space.
52-Factories already use (natural- normal-artificial - industrial)intelligence to build cars and machines to be sold.
53- Nada wants to know everything . She is always (curious – helpless – careless – priceless)
54.Some drivers have a sat-nav. (arrangement-method- order – system)in their cars to help them find directions.
55.- Under our education (order – discipline – system – arrangement), you can choose the type of schooling that your child receives.
56.The computer's (natural- normal-artificial - industrial) intelligence can defeat even the most skilled player at chess.
57-We believe (experiments -experience -experiences -examples) on animals should be banned.
58-This was a system designed totally to immerse the (audio -audience -visuals -speaker) in the film like the visuals did.
59- Unfortunately , the mobile was too expensive to implement on a large (range -average –scale- principal)
60- It wasn't until 1975 that (surrounds - surrounded – surrounding- surround) sound became practical. A lot of companies began to use it.

Exercises

Lesson three, four and five

Choose the right answers:

1. Which of the following means in general?
a. On the other hand b. On balance c. On the whole d. On a bigger scale
2. My father likes classical music. -I, on ------------ like jazz.
a. the one hand b. the other hand c. balance d. duty
3. We considered all factors; -------- , the project has achieved high profits.
a. on demand b. on the one hand c. on balance d. on the other hand
4. When Mazen's father died, Mazen ----------- a lot of money as inheritance.

a. earned b. won c. beat c. gained

5, It was a gloomy room that was poorly lit by oil lamps. Gloomy is an antonym for……

a. pleasant b. dull c. depressing d. pleased

6. The young child is serving a/an-------------as a carpenter.

a. scholarship b. apprenticeship c. hardship d. membership

7. This -------place isn't suitable for me; I have an allergy, especially in spring.

a. airy b. rainy c. dusty d. sunny

8. We backed her up when she complained about working conditions. This means we…… her.

a. ignored b. supported c. punished d. rewarded

9. As soon as you push this button, the door--------------.

a. going to open b. has opened c. open d. will open

10.This product is selling very well because the (coverage- packaging-rolls-rules) is so attractive. People like it.

11-These bacteria are (visible – feasible – practical – invisible) unless viewed with a microscope

12-Exercise can have a (positive – negative –conductive-……….) effect on your health and fitness.

13-It was a great football match. The teams played very (negatively– badly- positively– cowardly).

14-The products of Toshiba are sold on a big (scale-scales-height- expand) all over the world. They are reliable.

15.Water will be the cause of many (worms-wars-spaces-dispute) among a lot of countries in the future. It has become rare.

16.I'd like to go home early(other-rather-farther-worse) than risk the roads at night.

17.Bridges are designed to connect places rather than(dividing-divide-to divide-divided) them

18- Water is essential for all life (forms – plants – animals – things). All creatures can't live without it.

19.The money I paid to the hotel (included-consisted-contained-constituted) the continental breakfast which I used to have every day.

20.We couldn't go out because the rain was(failing-pooring-sheeting-feeling) down all day long.

21.The (papers-newspaper-sheet-peace) is a piece of paper for writing on or containing information.

22- On (balance – bias – business – duty) we can't do without technology now.

23.My mother bought a-an (devise- device- advice-equipment) for catching mice. Now we all feel calm

24.My friend is deeply (contained- include- involved-gone) in debt. The bank will inform the police about him.

25.You shouldn't (put – contain- place -involve) yourself in unnecessary expense. You need every pound for your daughter's marriage.

26.In the theatre, I changed my seat to get a complete (review- view- sight- accident) of the stage.

27- (In- On –At – Of) the whole I think technology can be dangerous if you are addicted to it.

28-Technology helps us discover new cures (of – with – for – about) new diseases .

29.Some people's (reviews- views- sights- accidents) on evolution is based on religion, not on scientific findings.

30.The criminal's video was (reviewed –sight- saw- viewed)by millions of people.

31. The Egyptian Opera has expanded its (reviewers- audiences-listeners-speakers) by singing songs from the shows.

32.-Some people are interested in finding out (about- for-out-in) the world they live in.

33- The synonym of need is (acquire – inquire – enquire – require)

34-The machine automatically (downloads -carries -holds -bears) the required information to his fax.

35- The officials in the airport (monitor- conduct- make –notice) planes on the rader for any sudden problems.

36-The government is trying to provide (health- healthy-orally-regularly) care to all the Egyptian people.
37- (Drugs -Plants–Herbs-Cures) are medicines or things that make medicines
38- (Cure -Process -Operation -Diagnose)is when doctors cut open a body to help repair it or damaged part in it.
39-In the past, strong nations used to (hit-attacked- conquer-help) the weak ones and control them.
40- Nowadays, most young people try to have good physical (fatness- fitness-obesity-height) by going the gem a lot.
41- A lot of young people like reading science (faction-fictional-fiction-factual) stortes. They think they are interesting.
42-The company should encourage (fiction-innovation-laziness- treatment) if it is to remain competitive.
43-Many people feel bewildered يرتبكby the speed of technological (innovation-creation-advanced- experiences) . They can't keep up with them.
44- On a bigger (scales – scale – school – scholar), technology helped save lives in a lot of countries all over the world.
45-On the other (hand – foot – arm – leg) cyber security has become a big issue.
46- The boy works as an (apprentice – engineer – electrician – architect) for a carpenter. He wants to learn all the skills.
47- The Egyptian (approach- progress- operation - experiences) to the crisis of corona virus was wise. It could treat with it wisely.
48- My father likes going to the (cinema- theatre-beach-opera). He enjoys watching the plays of Adel Emam.
49- All over Egypt, you can see a lot of (advertisements-pictures-reviews- views) of films on the walls of houses in all streets.
50. Jobs can give writers (experiences- experienced- experiments- experts) that they can use in their writing.
51.She has a (visible- visual- seen- sight) memory. She can remember well what she sees
52- As I (approached - approximated -demolished -preached) the house , I noticed a light on upstairs .
53-In (factual – fact – actually – really) , the technology is first introduced in 1940 .
54- A new (punishment -bunch -bench -approach) has been developed by scientists to use paper instead of speakers.
55- The adjective (inconvenient -patient -cheerful –delighted) means causing difficulty or problems
56- A / An (possess -confess –operation-process) is a series of actions or method of producing something
57- The (process –covers- -cameras –speakers) on most phones are very good now. Music sounds loud and clear on them.
58-We are in need of a real reform in our educational (surround -process -immerse –operation)
59-The enemy troops were (around- surrounded-roll-ruled) by our troops from all the sides They can't escape.
60. Some people are afraid that the light from the sun might go out (permanent-permanently-temporary- temporarily) during an eclipse.
61.My brother wants a (permanent- temporary –quick- possess) job for the months of summer in a hotel in Sharm.
62.Printing is a method of writing when you write each letter separately rather than (join-joining – joined-joins)the letters of a word.

63.Ali drew some unknown figures on the (papers-newspaper-sheet-peace) given to him.
64. This product has become edible due to the damaged(coverage- packaging-rolls-rules)
65- A/An (collector – inspector – conductor - investigator) is someone whose job is to check that something is of a good enough standard and that rules are being obeyed
66- That film was made by a famous (directions- director – directory – directive).
67- Our children should (blame – become – behave – be half) well in front of the strangers and try not to make noise .
68- The spider uses his (web – leg – tail – nose) to catch insects.
69- A bee stung me in the face, so I got(brown – green –black – red) eye .
70 - My father had an (argument -fights - arrangement - encouragement) with my mother about home expenses so she was sad.
71-The rural environment has a (positive -possessive – repressive – stressful) effect on children's health.
72-Parents play an important (rail - reel – rule – role) in their child's learning.
73-The house is not really (convienent –syllable – recyclable – suitable) for a large family.
74-Public health officials were called to (respect – inspect – reveal – destroy) the building.
75-Dr Aisha wrote many books and articles (on – of – for – in) cultural and religious matters.
76- We saw a film being made by a famous (writer – author –director – plumber) today!
77 .(Astronomers-Astronauts- Astrologers- Pilots)travel into space by spaceships .
78- He is specialised in physics .He is a (physician – physicist – physical – psychologist)
79- This phone doesn’t work. It is completely (useful – use – used- useless)
80- Ahmed worked really hard for the exam. We are (useful-hopeful- hopeless - useless) that he has done very well.
81- My grandfather was ill, but the doctor gave him some …………… medicine and now
a) powerful b) power c) powerless d) powder .
82. A/An (operation – experiment – process - illness) is a series of events or changes that happen naturally.
83. (As – The same – Like – Likely) most people, he thought that plants get their food from soil.
84. Ageing الشيخوخة is the natural (operation – recess – process – experience) of getting old.
85-(-Astronomers- Astrologers- Doctors-Astronauts) usually work in weightless conditions.
86(Astronomers- Astrologers- Doctors-Astronauts)can predict when the eclpises happen and also the climatic conditions..
87- Most of the students depend (in – on – about – of) the internet to do research .
88-The internet helps me to keep (in – on – of – at) touch with my relatives abroad.
89-If you get an --------------, you learn while you are doing a job.
a) application b) apprenticeship c) archaeology d) identity
90- Technology (evolves – revolves – solves – dissolves) ever day .
91- Please , clean the table because it is (tidy – clear – dusty – mist)
92- You should repaint the house as it is ………………….. and dark.
a) gloomy b) cheerful c) delighted d) bright
93- To …………… is to involve yourself deeply in something.
a) immense b) mince c) immerse d) commerce
94- The shops are ……………big buildings. It is the only small building in the road.
a) selected b) decorated by c) surrounded by d) painted by
95-The play was so good that I was totally ....in the story. I forgot I was in a theatre!
a) contained b) included c) immersed d) fainted
96-They have not yet ....the new metro line , so I still take the bus .
a) planted b) implemented c) rejected d) eliminated
97-The wood goes though a/an ....which turns it into paper.
a) operation b) occupation c) process d) profession

98-All the trains were cancelled , which was very ...., as I couldn't get to the college
a) comfortable b) convenient c) delightful d) inconvenient
99-Plastic toys are very cheap because thousands of them are .... in factories daily.
a) mass-produced b) neglected c) ignored d) thrown
100-To .... is to start using something.
a) implement b) complain c) compare d) compliment
101- To .... use scientific methods to find something .out or discover something
a)experience b) experiment c) explanation d) inclusion
102 The .... is a device through which sound comes out.
a) speaker b) spokesman c) beaker d) spokes
103- To .... is to be all around (someone or something)
a) surrender b) sound c) summon d) surround
104-An / a .... is a way of viewing or doing something .
a) porch b) parchment c) approach d) ambush
105-The science teacher is going to .... an experiment in the laboratory .
a) make b) performance c) do d) carry.
106-(Astronauts – Accountants – Astrologers - Engineers) are well trained to do space walks.
107- They can print whole rolls of the paper-thin speakers (other – rather – and – neither than one sheet at a time.
108- It is hot today .The temperature exceeds 40 Celsius (grades – marks – points – degrees)
109-Can I have a (ten – tan – tin – ton) of tuna , please ? I am hungry .
110- Scientists have found a more practical way (for- of-off-to) produce a surround sound .
111-What applications do you think the new paper-thin .... might have?
a) cinema b) radio c) screens d) speakers
112- I 'd like to be an astronaut as I think space .... is very important .
a) technical b) technician c) technology d) phonology
113-the earth is one of the eight .... of our solar system.
a) stars b) planets c) plants d) pants
114 . ...have been able to study most of these planets for many years.
a) Astronomers b) Astrologers c) Astronauts d) Students
115- We can send .... further than the moon.
a) astrology b) astrologers c) astronauts d) scouts
116- Scientists have already sent .... onto the surface of planets such as Mars.
a) canoes b) boats c) ferries d) spacecraft
117- With each journey to space, we can learn more and more about the.........around us.
a) towns b) cities c) village d) universe
118- .... means something to try and make you feel better when you are ill.
a) Process b) Operation c) Tournament d) Treatment
119- A .... is a piece of equipment that can find or measure light , heat ,sound etc.
a) thermometer b) sensor c) telescope d) stethoscope
120- Scientists all agree that we will see more ....intelligence (AI)in the future .
a) false b) synthetic c) artificial d) superficial
121-Astronmers are constantly searching .... planets which may support human life.
a) about b) for c) with d) on
122- Nobody watched the match (other – rather – and – neither) than Tamer.
123.When I woke up in the early morning our house was......... I couldn't see well so I used a candle.
a) gloomy b) lighten c) darken d) powerful
124. My sister was ashamed when she visited her friend in her new flat as her childen.........badly. They ate rudely.
a) acting b) behaved c) deal d) ate

125. My brother travelled abroad with his family for three months when they returned they found their house was full of spiders'…………

a) weep b) strings c) ropes d) webs

126. Mr El Sebaei's notes are available on the……… You can get them easily.

a) roof b) face c) rope d) web

127. While running in the race , one of the athletes fell down and hurt his ……badly.

a) knees b) hair c) heart d) lungs

128- The poor boy hasn't eaten anything for two days, his face is ……and he is about to faint

a) exciting b) ill c) pale d) pain

129. After the fight with the boy who bullied him , he had some bruises and the ……around his eyes was black.

a) scan b) feet c) clothes d) skin

130. On going to visit one of my relatives in the countryside, I spent the night in an…………, it was old but I was forced.

a) house b) inn c) palace d) cave

131. The assistant in a big shop …………the present I bought in a beautiful way . It was wonderful.

a) sold b) sent c) wrapped d) viewed

132- The boy works as an (apprentice – engineer – electrician – architect) for a carpenter

133-If you get an --------------, you learn while you are doing a job.

a) application b) apprenticeship c) archaeology d) identity

134- Technology (evolves – revolves – solves – dissolves) ever day .

135- My father had ------- with my mother about home expenses so she was sad.

a) an argument b) advice c) an arrangement d) an encouragement

136- My friend has become ….. after the death of his wife. He can't live without her.

a) powerful b) bored c) excited d) gloomy

137- My father will receive physical therapy on his damaged left……..after he has been injured in an accident.

a) knee b) hair c) heart d) lung

138- Please , clean the table because it is (tidy – clear – dusty – mist)

139- You should repaint the house as it is …………….. and dark.

a) gloomy b) cheerful c) delighted d) bright

140- (Blame – Become – Behave – Be half) yourself and try not to make noise .

141- The spider uses his (web – leg – tail – nose) to catch insects.

142-The man gave the children a free ice cream" Here you are"! but that's your …..

a) many b) much c) lot d) load

143-There was a strange smell in the room, but I couldn't …….. on what it was.

a) finger b) toe c) hand d) ankle

144. As we age, our …….becomes paler.

a) scan b) feet c) clothes d) skin

145. There was a ……….of dusty old books on the shelf.

a) plenty b) many c) pile d) pale

146. The children had an .... about what game to play. Their voices were high.

a) an argument b) advice c) an arrangement d) an encouragement

147. It was a grey and .... day. The clouds filled the sky.

a) rising b) sunny c) darken d) gloomy

148. My mother told me to ....myself when I ran in playing a game and knocked over a chair.

a) care b) behave c) walk d) look

149. I felt a spider's......... brush against my face as I walked through the doorway.

a) legs b) feet c) web d) skin

150. That's your lot! This is all you will get from me, Mr Gargery.

a It's a lot of money. b You won't get any more.

c That's more money than you've had before.

151. I could not put my finger on what it was.

a I couldn't work out what it was. b I couldn't describe it very well.

c I couldn't tell anyone about it.

152. **A football hit me in the face, so I got (brown – green –black – red) eye**

153. Most workshops hire …… to do the work quicly and cheaply.

a) doctors b) apprentices c) convicts d) thieves

154. The government has taken an important decision to raise the prices after a difficult……………inside the parliament.

a) an argument b) advice c) an arrangement d) an encouragement

155. A man was caught yesterday in the placement of the crime but the police set him free as there wasn't evidence to ………… him.

a) convict b) conduct c) confess d) admit

156. My English friend has blue eyes with ……….hair

a) fear b) fair c) far d) fare

156. A-An ….is a person who works for a skilled man to learn a skill for low wages.

a) partner b) apprentice c) sponsor d) thief

Synonyms and antonyms

Choose the correct word from a, b, c or d :

1. The new secretary is grumpy. The synonym of ' grumpy" is ---------.

a. good-natured b. well-known c. bad-tempered d.badly used.

2. Scientists discovered permanent liquid water on Mars. Permanent is an antonym for ………

a. renewable b. temporary c. continuous d. everlasting

3- "The artificial intelligence is used in all fields of life". The synonym of 'artificial' is ……………

ⓐ natural ⓑ unnatural ⓒ pretended ⓓ genuine

4- Something that is …………… is neither simple nor easy.

ⓐ complex ⓑ complicated ⓒ clear ⓓ a & b

5- 'Complicated' is to 'complex' as 'operation' is to ……………

ⓐ surgery ⓑ treatment ⓒ medicine ⓓ cure

6- "We all like to live in safety". In this utterance. 'safety' is antonymous with ……

ⓐ security ⓑ risk ⓒ dangerous ⓓ difficult

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

FUTURE FORMS AND TENSES أشكال و أزمنة المستقبل

1) WILL + INF.

١- تستخدم (Will) للتنبؤ بما قد يحدث مستقبلا في حالة عدم وجود دليل

- I expect she will get a good job soon. - I think it will rain tomorrow..

- I expect Egypt will achieve progress in all fields.. - I think Ali will buy the computer.

٢- تستخدم أيضا للتعبير عن الحقائق المستقبلية

- This school will be 50 years old next year - I am 18. Next year, I will be 19 years old.

٣ - كما تستخدم لاتخاذ قرار سريع بعمل شيء ما

- Someone's at the door .I'll see who it is - -I'm hungry. I think I will have a sandwich..

-That's the phone. I will answer it.

لاحظ ايضا ان اتخاذ القرارات السرسه تأخذ مستقبل بسيط وليس (going to)

-I have decided now that I (will ~~am going to~~)travel to Cairo

٤- عند عرض عمل شيء أو تقديم خدمة ما

- I'll wash the dishes - I'll fix the car for you.

٥ - عندما نطلب من شخص عمل شيء

- Will you help me carry this bag, please? - I hope you will look after the baby.

٦ - الترتيب لعمل شيء وقت الحديث دون تخطيط مسبق

- I will meet my friends this evening.

٧ - عمل الوعود والتهديدات

- I'll buy you a computer when you pass the final exam.

- You won't get your prize if you come late.

8- كما يستخدم المضارع البسيط للتعبير عن المستقبل بعد أدوات الربط الزمنية و أدوات الشرط يستخدم بعد الروابط الاتية :

After/ As soon as/ When / Before /once	(مضارع بسيط) او (مضارع تام)	مستقبل+ Will+ inf
By the time + will (won't) + فاعل مصدر مصدر / don't مصدر	Till/until	(مضارع بسيط) او (مضارع تام)

I **won't be able to write** the report until **I've done** the research.

Once **I've done** the research, **I'll start** the report.

-Normal people **won't travel** in space **until** it **has become** less expensive.

-People **won't buy** electric cars until they **have discovered** a way for them to go longer distances without being charged.

- When **I've fixed** my computer, **I'll help** you with your research.

- **As soon as/When** Ali **gets** home, he **will have** dinner

-He **won't leave** **until** his sister **arrives/has arrived**

-**Don't press** this button until the light **turns** green.

9-توزيع الوظائف و المهام والادوار (بين المتحدث وافراد اخرين)

* You sweep the floor and I **will cook** the dinner.

* You do the typing and I **will check** it later.

---

٥. الكلمات الدالة

-نستخدم will بعد الافعال والظروف والتعبيرات الاتية :

predict-expect -hope- think – believe – promise – wonder - suppose	افعال
Probably-possibly- certainly- perhaps – maybe -	ظروف
Be sure –be afraid –it is probable –it's certain –it's possible- I don't think	تعبيرات
tomorrow - next (week/month/year) – in the future - soon - in 2030 -	كلمات

---

2) FUTURE CONTINUOUS المستقبل المستمر

Form : ***will be + v.ing***

- **This time next week**, I **will be travelling** to Cairo.

- **Don't ring at 8 o'clock**. ***I'll be having*** dinner with my family.

- You'll recognize me when you get there. **I'll be wearing** jeans and a white t-shirt. **I'll be sitting** at a table at the corner and reading a newspaper.

١- يستخدم المستقبل المستمر للتنبؤ بحدث سوف يكون مستمرا في وقت ما أو خلال فترة محددة في المستقبل

- **I'll be playing** tennis from 7 to 9 p.m.

- The government **will be trying** to reduce the effects of climate change.

٢- كما يستخدم المستقبل المستمر للتعبير عن حدث سوف يكون مستمرا عندما يقطعه حدث آخر أو عندما يتم حدث آخر في المستقبل. (تقاطع)

- **I will be waiting** for you when your bus arrives.

- **I'll be staying** at Madison Hotel, if anything *happens* and you *need* to contact me.

- **He will be studying** at the library tonight, so he will not see Ola when she *arrives*.

٣- كما يستخدم المستقبل المستمر للتعبير عن حدثين سوف يكونان مستمران معا في نفس الوقت في المستقبل. (توازي)

- At the party tomorrow, Ahmed **will be singing** while Sarah **will be dancing**.

I **will be working** hard next week **while** you **will be relaxing** on the beach.

٤- يستخدم المستقبل المستمر أيضا عندما نخمن ما يفعله شخص الآن

- Don't call him now, he'll be doing his homework.
- I don't want to disturb them. I'm sure they'll be cleaning their house at the moment.

٥- لا يستخدم المستقبل المستمر مع الأفعال التي تعبر عن حالـــــة (افعال الحواس والادراك والفهم -----).

- Maher will be at my house when you arrive. (Not: ~~will be being~~)
- After I study, I will know all the answers for the test. (Not: ~~will be knowing~~)

MAY BE + V.ING

- يستخدم (may be v.ing) للتعبير عن أحداث محتملـــة الحدوث (أحداث غير مؤكدة) ستكون مستمرة في المستقبـــل

- I can't visit you because I will / may be doing my homework this evening.
- In 100 years, people may be living in space.
- When she's 21, she may be working in London.

---

3) THE FUTURE PERFECT المستقبل التام

١- يستخدم للتعبير عن حدث سوف يكون قد انتهي أو تم قـــبـــــل وقت معين في المستقبل

- By the end of next year, the government will have built a new school in the village.
- The population of the world will have grown to about nine billion to by 2050?
- They will have finished the English course in two months' time.

٢- يستخدم للتعبير عن حدث سوف يكون قد انتهي أو تم قـــبـــــل حدث آخر في المستقبل

- Before they come, we will have cleaned up the house.
- John will have eaten the whole cake, by the time the birthday party starts

٣- يستخدم المستقبل التام مع تعبيرات زمنية مثل:

- In (a year's / four months' / five weeks' / an hour's / ten minutes' /.......) time
- By next Monday / by 2025 حينئذ .... etc.)
- Before (four o'clock / tomorrow morning / next Monday.... etc.)
- By next Wednesday, I will have done a science test.
- By the time I am twenty-two, I will have finished my university degree.

٤- يتكون المستقبل التام في المبني للمجهول من (will have been + pp)

- This school will have been built by 2030.

---

4) BE + GOING TO + INF.

١- تستخدم هذه الصيغة للتعبير عن أحداث تم اتخاذ قرار بشأنها من قبل.

- A: What are your plans for the next weekend? - B: I'm going to play computer games.

٢- التنبؤ بما قد يحدث مستقبلا في حالة وجود دليـــــل. نراة او نعرفة او نسمعه مع كلمات believe/ /think

- The other team's players are very big. It's going to be a difficult match.
- I think it's going to rain because the sky seems very cloudy.
-There are a lot of clouds. I think It is going to rain.
-Look at this reckless driver! He is going to crash into the car in front.
-Hassan's playing really well. He 's going to win the game!
-It's near the end and it's 3-0 for Egypt. We are going to win the game!.
-It's six a.m. and it's already 25°C. It is going to be very hot today

او شى على وشك الحدوث او مع كلمات التحذير او التنبية: / take care /look!/ watch out ! /lookout!: - Watch out!

- Watch out! The baby is going to fall.

-How pale شاحبة الوجه that girl is! I believe / I think/ she is going to faint

-He can't swim. He is going to drown.

ولكن الصفات الثابتة والمهارات للانسان ليس دليلا على حدوث الفعل فناخذ **Will**

E.g.1- Messi is a clever player. I think he will score a goal the next match.

2- Hamdi is very fast. I think he will be in the Olympic Games one day!

3- Sara is a good student .I think she will pass all her exams.

ولكن لاحظ المواقف المؤقتة تعتبر ادلة واضحة

*** My brother is revising well. I think he's going to pass the test.**

-3يستخدم عند وجود كلمات(**(made up...mind intend /intention/plan /decide/ made decision/**

Ex- A: What are your plans for the next weekend?

- B: I'm going to play computer games.

---

5) THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS المضارع المستمر

(am / is / are + v.ing)

١ -يستخدام المضارع المستمر للتعبير عن المستقبل في حالة وجود ترتيبات مسبقة ، و يدل علي ذلك كلمات مثل

arranged /made arrangements / prepared / booked /packed reserved / got / bought

e.g. - He has arranged everything. He's spending his holiday in Paris.

They are flying to Paris next Friday. They bought the tickets

---

- لاحظ أن المناسبات الاجتماعية من حفلات وأعياد ميلاد وغيرها تستلزم ترتيبات ، لذا يستخدم معها المضارع المستمر

- He's getting married next Friday.

-2يتسخدم مع المناسبات الاجتماعية من حفلات وأعياد ميلاد والزواج وسفر وزيارات ومواعيد شخصية وغيرها تستلزم ترتيبات

e.g. He's getting married next Friday. We are giving a party tomorrow for Ali's birthday.

The school inspector is coming on Thursday.

-3 يستخدم المضارع المستمر مع هذة الافعال التى تستلزم ترتيبات

a party يقيم leave/(have/give) /go /come/ visit=see /meet/ travel /see/ stay/fly /arrive)

- I'm meeting them on Saturday. - They're going tomorrow.

I'm doing a test next Monday. Our class is visiting a museum tomorrow

-We're eating dinner in the restaurant carriage this evening

---

6) THE PRESENT SIMPLE المضارع البسيط

- يستخدم المضارع البسيط للتعبير عن المستقبل بجداول مواعيد ثابتة : وسائل المواصلات و المسرح و السينما و المدرسة ......الخ

- The train leaves at six o'clock tomorrow.

- The night programme of the cinema starts at 12 am.

Mr El Sebaei Exercises on Grammar تمارين الوحدة الثالثة Mr El Sebaei

1-It's arranged. We (will go – go – are going – may go) to the Red Sea this summer.

2-I think my cousin (will study – studies – going to study – would study) engineering.

3-(Are you playing – Do you play – Shall you play – Do you go to play) tennis after school today?

4-My German lesson (is stating – starts – has been starting – start) at four o'clock this afternoon.

5-The launch of the satellite (is being – are being – is – was) at 7.50 tomorrow.

6-We (will – may – are going to – are) probably be there for two weeks.

7-I can't talk at the moment. I (do – will do – am doing – have done) my homework.

8-I can't meet you this afternoon. I (am doing – do – have done – may do) the shopping.

9-Hello, Ahmed. I (go – am going – have gone – would have gone) to the airport in a minute.

10-My plane (is leaving – shall leave – leave – leaves) at 10 o'clock tomorrow.
11-I am studying medicine. I (may be – am going to be – am being – be) a doctor.
12-She (will – should – is going to – may) probably do the shopping tomorrow.
13-I expect that he (wins – will win – is going to win – is winning) the match.
14-Perhaps they (are visiting – are going to visit – will visit – may) visit us next Saturday.
15-Somebody is knocking on the door. I (am going – will go – have gone – go) and open it.
16-She (is flying – flies – fly – would fly) to Spain next Monday. Everything is arranged.
17- I (am going to play – play –will play – should play) tennis with a friend. That's my plan.
18-He drives at breakneck speed. He (has – will have – is going to have – is having) an accident.
19-Watch out! You (are dropping – drop – are going to drop – would drop) the glasses.
20-(Will you – Are you going to – Do you – Should you) help me with this heavy bag, please?
21-Don't worry. I (lend – am lending – will lend – should lend) you the money you need.
22-I (am going to be – will be – am being – be) 25 next Monday.
23-I can't see you tomorrow. I (am meeting – meet – am going to meet – will meet)my cousin.
24-Don't phone me at 8.00 a.m. tomorrow. I………………… the kids to school then.
a) drive b) will be driving c) have driven d) would drive
25-Look at those black clouds. It (rains – is raining – is going to rain – isn't raining).
26-She (will – should – might – ought) probably be a great success.
27-She has decided that she (is studying – is going to study – was studying – will be studying)
28-Be careful! You (will spill – are spilling - are going to spill – spill) your coffee.
29-That's the phone. I (answer – am answering – would answer – will answer) it.
30- By ten o'clock tonight, I (finish – am finishing – will finish -'ll have finished) all my homework.
31.We can't use classroom 5 tomorrow as they(will paint- will have painted-are painting-paint) the walls
32-It is very hot in the house. I (am turning -turn- will turn - am going to turn) on the air conditioner!
33-A lot of people are waiting for the museum to open. It(will be- is-was- is being) busy today
34.Your bags look heavy. I (will help-am helping-help-will be helping) you to carry them.
35.The teacher says that we (study-are studying-are going to study) relative clauses next week.
36.My grandfather(is being- will be-is going to- wil have been) 70 on his next birthday!
37. I'll call you when I (arrive- arrives- will arrive-am arriving) at my hotel.
38- The bridge (will be built- will have been built- will build) across the river by next January.
39- When you get off the train, I (are waiting- will have waited- will be waiting) for you by the ticket machine.
40- By 2030, scientists will (have invented-invent-be inventing) glasses on which we watch videos.
41- In 2030. we will (wear-be wearing-be worn- have worn) the same clothes.
42- Don't come round at six o'clock. I will still (do- doing-have done-e doing) my homework.
43- I'm sure you(spend-will spend-are spending-will have dpent) a lovely time in Italy next year.
45- My sister is pregnant. She (is going to have- will have had- will have- will be having)a baby.
46-Don't be late , the bus ……………. At exactly ten o'clock.
a- Leaves b- going to leave c- has left d- left
47- It's 35 degrees and it's only 7 a.m. It .... very hot today.
a was b is going to be c is being d will be
48- They ……….a party next week. Everything is arranged.
a. have b. are having c. are going to have d. have had
49-Our last lesson ……………………… at two o'clock this afternoon.
a-is finishing b-will finish c-finishes d-going to finish
50- There are a lot of people in the room. It……………. difficult to find a chair.
a-is b-will be c-is going to be d- will have been
51-Look, there's a sandstorm. I …………………… the windows.
a-will close b-close c-am gong to close d-am closing
52-There are no clouds in the sky today. I think that it……………… very hot.

a- is going to be b- will be c- is being d- is
53- I feel terrible with a severe stomach. I think I………. be sick.
a should b am going to c am to d. will
54- We ……………… married next month. Would you like to come to the wedding?
a-will have got b-are getting c-will get d-got
55- I think it ………………… be hot tomorrow.
a is b is going to c will be d going to
56- He ……….work in an hour. He has arranged it with his boss.
a. is leaving b. is going to leave c. will leave d. leaves
57. The film …………… at 7.30 this evening.
a- starts b- will start c- started d- is starting
58- She…………an engineer when she leaves university. That is her plan,
a- will become b- has become c- is going to become d- becomes
59- Someone's at the door. I……………………who it is
a- am seeing b- will see c- am going to see d- see
60. There's a book club meeting after school and everyone……….there.
a) is going to go b) will go c) are going to go d) goes
61. The train to Cairo is on platform four and it ………………in thirty minutes.
a) is leaving b) will be leaving c) leaves d) will leave
62. We……………..a family party on Saturday. Would you like to come?
a) will have b) going to have c) are having d) have
63-Take your umbrella with you or you ……………… wet.
a) get b) will get c) are getting d) would get
64. He hasn't studied hard. I think he……………….this exam.
a- will fail b- fails c- is going to fail d- failed
65. I expect Ahmed ……………….through his exams.
a- is getting b- is going to get c- will get d- would get
66. Go and see that film. I'm sure that you……………..it.
a- will enjoy b- are enjoying c- are going to enjoy d- enjoy
67. Look out! The rock is loose. It……………on your head.
a- is going to fall b- will fall c- is falling d- falls
68. I think it ……………… rain because the sky is really dark.
a) is going to rain b) is raining c) rains d) will rain
69. The earth is very crowded. People……….on the moon.
a. are living b. will live c. live d. are going to live
70. Watch out! The baby ……………………. .
a. will fall b. is falling c. is going to fall d. will be fallen
71- I'm sure the match…………….really exciting.
a. will be b. is being c. is going to be d. would be
72- I've have decided that I ……….part in the next competition.
a. going to take b. will take c. am taking d. take
73.Drive faster! If you don't hurry up, she…………….. the baby by the time we get to the hospital.
a) will have b) will have had c) will be having d) is having
74.The mechanic ………………….repairing your car by the end of the week.
a) will finish b) will have finished c) will be finishing d) is finishing
75.We ……………… studying this book by the end of this year.
a) finish b) will be finishing c) will have finished d) are finishing
76.Tomorrow we're playing tennis from 3 o'clock until 4.30. So at 4 o'clock, we………… tennis.
a) are playing b) will be playing c) will have played d) played
77.Tomorrow we're playing tennis from 3 o'clock until 4.30. So at 5 o'clock, we………… tennis.
a) are playing b) will be playing c) will have played d) played
78.I predict that in the future mobile phones……………….. much smaller.
a) were b) are going to be c) are d) will be
79.I'm going on holiday on Saturday. This time next week I………………. on a beach.
a) am going to lie b) am lying c) will lie d) will be lying
80.At one o'clock tomorrow, I……………….. lunch with my friends.

a) was eating b) eating c) will be eating d) ate

81.By ten o'clock tonight, I...................... all my homework.

a) will do b) will have done c) do d) will be doing

82.Let's eat dinner when John................. here.

a) gets b) will get c) will have get d) get

83.Experts think that Cairo .... by more than half a million people next year.

a) will grow b) will have grown c) will be growing d) grows

84.I'm going to the airport in a minute. My plane .... at ten o'clock.

a) leave b) is leaving c) leaves d) will leave

85.Wake me up by nine o'clock - I.................... long enough by then.

a) will sleep b) have slept c) will be sleeping d) will have slept

86.Look, I can give you a lift to the station because I...................that way anyway.

a) won't drive b) will have driven c) drives d) will be driving

87.My family .... me out today for passing my exams.

a) are taking b) take c) will take d) had taken

88.My brother Karim ……..................law at Cairo University next year.

a) has studied b) will study c) is going to study d) will have studied

89.By the time my brother is 30, he ………… a successful lawyer!

a) is becoming b) becomes c) will have become d) has become

90.In the future, computers…………… traditional books.

a) will replace b) will been replaced c) will be replacing d) will be replaced

91.In the future most of our work ………. by machines.

a) will be doing b) has been done c) will be d) will be done

92.By the time we get to the stadium. The match…..............

a) will have started b) was starting c) is starting d) had started

93.In the future, every new book will probably be…………. as an e-book.

a) publish b) publishing c) published d) publishes

94.We hope that the road.................. early morning traffic.

a) is reducing b) will have been reduced c) will be reduced d) will reduce

95.She's going to look for a job as soon as she .... in London.

a) arrive b) have arrive d c) will arrive d) arrives

96.There won't be anyone in the office. Everyone....................... home.

a) will be going b) will have gone c) go d) have gone

97.This time tomorrow, we'll be celebrating because we .... our exams.

a) will finish b) will have finished c) will be finishing d) are finishing

98.By the time you get home, I.....................the house from top to bottom.

a) will clean b) will be cleaning c) will have cleaned d) am cleaning

99- I expect that Zamalik ……… the league. They have the best players and trainer in Egypt.

a)win b)are going to win c) will win d)are winning

100.-For being strong-minded, she…………easily.

a-won't peruade b – won't be peruaded c–isn't going to peruade d – is being persuaded

101. "Leave my house now or I'll call the police!" shouted the lady to the man. This means…….

a. The lady threatened to call the police if the man didn't leave her house.

b. The lady said that she would call the police if the man didn't leave her house.

c. The lady told the man that she would call the police if he didn't leave her house.

d. The lady informed the man that she would call the police if he didn't leave her house.

102.It takes Mr. Ali 15 minutes to get to the field. This means…….

a. Mr. All wastes 15 minutes on the way to the field

b. Mr. Ali spends fifteen minutes getting to the field.

c. Fifteen minutes is too short for Mr. Ali to get to the field

d. Mr. Ali leaves the house at a quarter to five and arrives in the field at 5.30

103. It's possible that we won't go camping this week This means…….

a. We may not go camping this weekend b. We will not go camping this weekend

c. We must not go camping this weekend d. We will probably go camping this weekend.

104. Which of the following is structurally correct?
A. When I had finished work, I will travel to Ismailia.
B. When I have finished work, I will travel to Ismailia.
C. When I have finished work, I travelled to Ismailia
D. When I finished work, I will travel to Ismailia.
105- Which of the following is correct ?
a. While you are checking the report I will fix the printer.
b. While you are checking the report, I fixed the printer.
c. While you checked the report, I will fix the printer.
d. While you are checking the report, I will fix the printer.
106- "My father will call you as soon as his guests have left". This means that..............
a. the guests have left b. the guests haven't left you
c. the guests had left d. the guests won't leave
107- "Omar will go back to work once he has got better". This means ....
a. he has already got better. b. he isn't supposed to get better.
c. he is still unwell. d. he has gone back to work.

Translatin

يعكس تحسين اقتصادنا نتائج إيجابية على حياة المواطن المصرى
1.Improving our economy reflects positive results on the lives of the Egyptian citizen.
2.Improving our economic reflects positive results on the lives of the Egyptian citizen.
3.Improving our economy reflects negative results on the lives of the Egyptian citizen.
4.Improving our economy reflects positive results on the life's of the Egyptian citizen.
يجب أن لا نقف مكتوفى اليدى ونلقى بالعبء على الحكومة وحدها فى حل المشاكل.
1.We should stand idly and put the burden on the government alone to solve problems.
2.We should stand idly and put the burden on the government lone to solve problems.
3.We shouldn't stand idly and put the burden on the government alone to solve problems.
4.We shouldn't stand ideal and put the burden on the government alone to solve problems.
تحثنا الديان السماوية على التسامح والخوة ونبذ العنف.
1.Heavenly religions urges us for tolerance, brotherhood and non-violence.
2. Heavenly religions urge us for tolerance, brotherhood and violence.
3.Heavenly religions urge us for tolerance, brother and non-violence.
4.Heavenly religions urge us for tolerance, brotherhood and non-violence.
يجب أن نرشد أستهلكنا من المياه وإل سوف نواجه مشكلت خطيرة فى المستقبل القريب.
1.We must rationalize our consumption of water, or we will face serious problems in the near future.
2.We must not rationalize our consumption of water, or we will face serious problems in the near future.
3. We must rationalize our consumption of water, or we will not face serious problems in the near future.
4. We must rationalize our consumption of water, or we will hand serious problems in the near future.
تعد المشكلة السكانية أخطر المشاكل التى تواجه بلدنا فى الوقت الحالى
1.The population problem are the most serious problem facing our country at this time.
2.The pulsations problem is the most serious problem facing our country at this time.
3. The population problem is the most serious problem facing our country at this time.
4. The pollution problem is the most serious problem facing our country at this time.
إن حسن استغلل ثرواتنا الطبيعية هو الطريق الوحيد لتحقيق الستقرار القتصادى.
1.The good use to our natural resources is the only way to achieve economic stability.
2.The good use of our natural resources is the only way to achieve economic stability.
3.The good use of our nature resources is the only way to achieve economic stability.
4. The good use of our natural resources is the only way to achieve economy stability.
هل تنجح الرياضة فى تحقيق السلم العالمى وهذا ما فشلت فى تحقيقه الحروب؟
1.Can sport succeed for achieving world peace and this is what war failed to achieve?
2.Can sport succeed in achieving world peaceful and this is what war failed to achieve؟
3.Can sport succeed in achieving world peace and this is what war success to achieve?
4.Can sport succeed in achieving world peace and this is what war failed to achieve?
ينبغى أن نشجع الشباب على ممارسة الرياضة لمساعدتهم على قضاء وقت فراغهم.
1.We should discourage young people to practice sports to help them spend their free time.
2.We should not encourage young people to practice sports to help them spend their free time.
3.We should encourage young people to practice sports to help them spend their free time.

4.We should encourage old people to practice sports to help them spend their free time.

1. Today tourism has become a huge business. It is a good source of national income for countries on the Mediterranean coast. Hence, we have to attract more tourists to visit Egypt all year round by building more comfortable hotels and making all tourist facilities available.

١.لقد أصبحت السياحة اليوم عمل ضخما فهى مصدر جيد للعمله الصعبه للدول التى تطل على البحر المتوسط. ومن ثم علينا ان نجذب المزيد من السياح لزيارة مصر طوال اليوم وذلك عن طريق بناء المزيد من الفنادق وتقديم كل التسهيلات السياحيه المتاحه .

٢.لقد أصبحت السياحة اليوم عمل ضخما فهى مصدر جيد للدخل القومى للدول التى تطل على البحر المتوسط. ومن ثم علينا ان نجذب المزيد من السياح لزيارة مصر طوال العام وذلك عن طريق بناء المزيد من الفنادق وتقديم كل التسهيلات السياحيه المتاحه.

٣.لقد أصبحت السياحة اليوم عمل ضخما فهى مصدر جيد للدخل القومى للدول التى تطل على البحر المتوسط. ومن ثم علينا ان نجذب المزيد من السياح لزيارة مصر طوال العام وذلك عن طريق بناء المزيد من الفنادق وتقديم كل المشاريع الثقافيه المتاحه .

٤.لقد أصبحت السياحة اليوم عمل ضخما فهى مصدر جيد للدخل القومى للدول التى تقع في البحر المتوسط. ومن ثم علينا ان نجذب بعض من السياح لزيارة مصر طوال العام وذلك عن طريق بناء المزيد من الفنادق وتقديم كل التسهيلات السياحيه المتاحه .

2. All living creatures need to cooperate in order to achieve their goals. Teamwork, which means the ability of a group to work wee together, is something we cannot do without. Teamwork, together with tolerance, is essential for the success of any project.

١-تحتاج الكائنات الحية أن تتعاون لتحقق اهدافها فالعمل الجماعى والذى يعنى قدرة الجماعة على العمل مع بعضها ما هى الا شيء يمكن العمل بدونه . العمل الجماعي و التسامح ضروري للنجاح فى كل المشاريع.

٢-تحتاج الكائنات الحية أن تتعاون لتحقق اهدافها فالعمل المجتمعي والذى يعنى قدرة الجماعة على العمل مع بعضها ما هى الا شيء لا يمكن العمل بدونه . العمل الجماعي مع التسامح ضروري للنجاح فى أى مشروع.

٣-تحتاج الكائنات الحية أن تتعاون لتحقق اهدافها فالعمل الجماعى والذى يعنى قدرة الجماعة على العمل مع بعضها ما هى الا شيء لا يمكن العمل بدونه . العمل الجماعي بدون التسامح ضروري للنجاح فى أى مشروع.

٤-تحتاج الكائنات الحية أن تتعاون لتحقق اهدافها فالعمل الجماعى والذى يعنى قدرة الجماعة على العمل مع بعضها ما هى الا شيء لا يمكن العمل بدونه . العمل الجماعي مع التسامح ضروري للنجاح فى أى مشروع.

3.Every year, millions of trees are cut down to make new paper. Fortunately, the trees give us the best wood for paper grows very quickly. Old paper can also be recycled.

١-كل عام تقطع ملايين الشجار لصنع الورق ولحسن الحظ فإن الاشجار التي تعطينا أفضل الاخشاب تنمو كثيراوالورق القيم يمكن ايضا اعاده تصنيعه

٢-كل عام تقطع ملايين الشجار لصنع الورق ولحسن الحظ فإن الاشجارالتى تعطينا أفضل الاخشاب تنمو بسرعة كبيرة والورق القديم يمكن ايضا اعاده تصنيعه

٣-كل عام تقطع ملايين الشجار لصنع الورق ولحسن الحظ فإن الاشجارالتى تعطينا أفضل الاخشاب تنمو بسرعة كبيرة والورق القيم يمكن ايضا اعاده تصديره

٤-كل عام تقطع ملايين الشجار لصنع الورق ولحسن الحظ فإن الاشجارالتى تعطينا أفضل الاثاث تنمو بسرعة كبيرة والورق القيم يمكن ايضا اعاده تصنيعه

4-Stress can be a friend or an enemy. It can warn you that you are under too much pressure and you should change your way of life. It can kill you, if you do not notice the warning signals.

١- لا يمكن أن يكون التوتر العصبى عدو أو صديق فهو يمكن ان يحذرك بأنك تحت ضغط شديد وعليك أن تغير طريقة حياتك ويمكن أن يقتلك إذا لم تلاحظ إشارات التحذير.

٢-يمكن أن يكون التوتر العصبى عدو أو صديق فهو يمكن ان يحذرك بأنك تحت ضغط شديد وعليك أن تغير طريقة حياتك ويمكن أن يقتلك إذا لم تلاحظ إشارات التحذير.

٣- يمكن أن يكون التوتر العصبى عدو أو صديق فهو يمكن ان يحذرك بأنك تحت ضغط شديد وعليك أن تغير طريقة حياتك ويمكن أن يقتلك إذا لاحظت إشارات التحذير

٤-: يمكن أن يكون التوتر العصبى صديق فهو يمكن ان يحذرك بأنك تحت ضغط شديد وعليك أن تغير طريقة حياتك ويمكن أن يقتلك إذا لم تلاحظ إشارات التوتر

5-Keeping to rules saves us troubles and avoid us punishment. If people break the rules, it makes life unpredictable. People can get hurt and there could be a complete lack of order.

١-المحافظة على القوانين يجنبنا المشاكل وينجينا من العقاب فلو اطاع الناس القانون لاصبحت حياتهم غير متوقعة فيمكن أن يؤذى متهمين وستعم الفوضى فى كل مكان

٢-المحافظة على القوانين يجنبنا المشاكل وينجينا من العقاب فلو خالف الناس القانون لاصبحت حياتهم غير متوقعة فيمكن أن يؤذى أبرياء وستعم الفوضى فى كل مكان .

٣-المحافظة على القوانين يجلب لنا المشاكل وينجينا من العقاب فلو اطاع الناس القانون لاصبحت حياتهم غير متوقعة فيمكن أن يؤذى أبرياء وستعم الفوضى فى كل مكان

٤-المحافظة على القوانين يجنبنا المشاكل وينجينا من العقاب فلو اطاع الناس القانون لاصبحت حياتهم متوقعة فيمكن أن يؤذى أبرياء وستعم الفوضى فى كل مكان

Test on unit 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- We should improve the……………of our products in order to be able to export them.

a- quantity b- ability c- quality d- possibility

2- The ………… carrying the astronauts reached the space station.
a- universe b- surface c- spacecraft d- process
3- Films makers depend on ………… effects to impress their audience.
a- illustrated b- visual c- paper-thin d- permanent
4- A / An ………… is a scientist who studies the stars and planets.
a- astronomer b- astronaut c- speaker d- dentist
5- The plane reduced speed as it……………… the airport.
a- missed b- left c- heard d- approached
6- Film viewers are still ………… by 3-D technology.
a- immerse b- immersed c- immersive d- immersion
7- Once we hear any news, we…………..you.
a- call b- won't call c- 'll call d- have called
8- It is necessary to sterilizes ………… equipment.
a- addicted b- complicated c- surgical d- artificial
9- I'm not bored with this programme. When ………… ?
a- is it finish b- does it finish c- is it going to finish d- it finishes
10- When the book forum …………, I will have published my second novel.
a- opened b- had opened c- has opened d- will open
11- I'll phone you the minute I ………… your work.
a- have finished b- will finish c- had finished d- finished
12- Phone me once you ………… the message.
a- have read b- reads c- was reading d- had read
13- By the time tomorrow, my father ………… to England already.
a- will fly b- would fly c- will have flown d- flies
14- After three years, I…………………in a different country. This is my decision.
a- am going to live b- will live c- will have lived d- live
15- Once I ………… home after work, I am going to take a shower.
a- arrived b- arrive c- have been arrived d- had taken
16- At ten o'clock tomorrow, I ………… on a train to Aswan.
a- travel b- will have travelled c- going to travel d- will be travelling
17- In a formal email, you will conclude it with " ………………."
a- Bye b- Yours Sincerely c- See you later d- See you soon
18- Which of the following sentences has the correct punctuation?
a- If you don't understand, ask your teacher for help.
b- Ask your teacher for help. If you don't understand.
c- Ask you teacher for help; if you don't understand.
d- If you don't understand; please ask your teacher for help.
19- A / An ………… essay is some sort of a story.
a- descriptive b- expository c- narrative d- persuasive
20- Which of the following makes you write a business letter?
a- To make sure a friend attends a wedding. b- To tell a joke.
c- To express concern for a product. d- To ask about a cousin's health.

Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Tropical cyclones are called typhoons in Asia and hurricanes in North and South America. These storms go around like a wheel turning to the left when they hit in the northern part of the world. They have wind speeds of 60 kph or more. In the United States, the Tropical Prediction Center in Miami, Florida keeps an eye out for hurricanes. When meteorologists detect a hurricane, they give it a name. They can use either a male or female name. Why should tropical cyclones have names? The name makes it easier for people to keep up with information about a hurricane and its possible dangers. The World Meteorological Organization (WMO), an international weather group weather, decides what names will be used. The WMO makes lists of names using the English alphabet. Each name on the list starts with a different letter. The first hurricane of the year gets the first name on that year's list. The second hurricane gets the next name. For example, if the first hurricane is named Abel,

the second might be named Betty. The name lists do not include beginning with the letters Q, U, X, Y, and Z. There aren't many names that begin with these letters. Asian countries use a different list, which is made up by the WMO's Typhoon Committee. This list has a few personal names, but most of the names are of flowers, animals, trees, and other similar things.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- The best title for this passage is ………… .
a- Tropical cyclones b- Cyclones' speed
c- The world Meteorological Organization d- The USA cyclones
2- Hurricanes and typhoons are two kinds of (floods -continents -storms -rivers).
3- It can be inferred from the passage that the 5th hurricanes in 2019 might have the name …
a- William b- Emmy c- Andrew d- Joliana
4- The writer thinks that ………… .
a- using names makes matters easier b- Using names makes confusion
c- Using numbers is better than using names d- Using letters is better than using names
5- After reading the passage, what does a meteorologist study?
a- The science of the atmosphere and its phenomena.
b- The science of the volcanoes and the earthquakes.
c- The oceans and the marine life. d- The living things and their lives' cycle.
6- According to the passage, the verb "detect" means (invent-discover -float –sink)
7- Giving the cyclones names helps to ………… .
a- call for them easily at any time b- send information about them to the WOM
c- make them known for people to remember them
d- go around like a wheel turning to the left
8- The main idea of the last paragraph is ………… .
a- Cyclones have different names with the same qualities
b- Hurricanes and typhoons are very different kind of storms
c- North America doesn't have hurricanes or typhoons
d- Asian typhoons have animals and plants names.

Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

What sort of food are we likely to be eating in the year 2030 ? Most people, when you ask them a question like that, either say : "There won't be any left," or : "Whatever it is, there won't be much taste in it". Of course, there are good reasons for being pessimistic about the world's food supplies in the future.

Nevertheless, not all the experts share the general despondency. For one thing, although the world's population is rising fast, food production is keeping pace with it, even in developing countries. It is therefore argued that the main reason why people are hungry is not that there is a world food shortage but that methods of cultivation are not sufficiently advanced in some areas and the food is not fairly distributed all those that need it.

Moreover, in most industrial countries, one important cause of trouble is our conservative preference for meat. After all, we are ready for a situation where we feed animals with grain to produce high-quality beef, even though the grain would feed the human population.

By the time our grandchildren have grown up, it seems likely that many of these problems will have been resolved. Scientists are already capable of constructing steaks from vegetable ingredients like soya beans. However, skeptically we may be about their claim that they can reproduce the substance, taste and colour of meat by these means, the fact is that the most common complaint about such "steaks" is that we will no doubt have discovered a way of including artificial bones, skin and fat!

1- According to the passage, using vegetables ingredients in one of the methods to overcome the shortage of (protein – fats- vitamins- calcium)
2- Which of the following can best summarise the last paragraph ?
ⓐ Soya beans can change the taste of meat
ⓑ Soya beans, steak and food ingredients ⓒ Beans, fats and skin

ⓓ Soya beans as a replacement of meat

3- There won't be food shortage in the future if the food is ....
ⓐ fairly distributed ⓑ unfairly distributed ⓒ of high quality ⓓ of low quality

4- The problem of food can be solved if we ....
ⓐ use the internet and mass media ⓑ use advanced methods of cultivation
ⓒ use more water from the sea ⓓ purify the river water

5- According to the passage, our diet may be .... in the future.
ⓐ the same ⓑ difficult ⓒ different ⓓ traditional

6- We feed animals on grain to produce ....
ⓐ high quantity beef ⓑ fat and food supplies
ⓒ skin and vegetables ⓓ high quality beef

7- According to the passage, food production is growing ....
ⓐ as slow as ⓑ as fast as ⓒ faster than ⓓ slower than

8- The main idea of the passage is ....
ⓐ The advantages of eating soya beans ⓑ The cause of food shortage and its solution
ⓒ The distribution of food ⓓ Population increasing all over the world

Choose the correct Arabic translation:

1- When you buy food, buy it from a reliable restaurant, where you know that you can count on your food being tasty and healthy.

أ- عندما اشتريت طعام، اشتريته من مطعم موثوق به، حيثما تستطيع أن تثق أن طعامك سيكون حسن الطعم وصحي.
ب- وقتما تشتري طعام، فلتشتريه من مطعم معروف، لكي تستطيع أن تتأكد أن طعامك سيكون حسن المظهر وصحي.
جـ- عندما تشتري طعام، فلتشتريه من مطعم موثوق به، حيثما تستطيع أن تثق أن طعامك سيكون لذيذ وصحي.
د- كلما تشتري طعام، اشتريه من مطعم ذو سمعه طيبه، حيثما تستطيع أن تثق أن طعامك سيكون متميز وصحي.

2- Most people agree that there is no place like home. It is more than just a place to stay in. It is part one's life and personality.

أ- يتفق معظم الناس أنه لا يوجد مكان مثل الوطن. فهو أكثر من كونه مكان لتمكث فيه. فهو جزء من حياة الواحد وشخصيته.
ب- يتفق معظم الناس أنه لا يوجد مكان مثل المنزل. فهو أكثر من كونه مكان للإقامة فيه. فهو جزء من حياة الفرد وشخصيته.
جـ- دائما يتفق معظم الناس أن يوجد مكان مثل الوطن. فهو أكبر من كونه مكان لتحيا فيه. فهو جزء من حياة الواحد وشخصيته.
د- لقد اتفق معظم الناس دائما أن يوجد مكان مثل المنزل. فهو أكثر من كونه مكان لتحيا فيه. فهو جزء من حياة الفرد وشخصيته.

Choose the correct English translation:

1- عقدت الكثير من المؤتمرات الدولية لمحاولة إيجاد حل لمشكلة الإحتباس الحراري، ولكننا حتى الأن لم نجد الحل الأمثل.

a- Many international conferences have been held to find a solution for the global problem, but we couldn't find the most perfect solution.
b- Many international conferences had held to find a solution for the global warming problem, but we cannot find the least perfect solution.
c- Many international conferences have held to find a solution for the global warming, but we cannot be found the most perfect solution.
d- Many international conferences have been held to find a solution for the global warming problem, but we haven't found the most perfect solution.

2- مشكلة نقص الماء أحد أهم المشكلات التي تواجه بلدنا الفترة الحالية وتحاول الحكومة حلها.

a- Water lack is one of the most important problems that forces our country these days and the government had tried to solve it.
b- Water shortage is one of the most important problems that faces our continent nowadays and the government will try to solve it.
c- Water lack is one of the most important problems that support our country those day and the government tried to solve it.
d- Water shortage is one of the most important problems that faces our country nowadays and the government tries to solve it.